The COMMON ACCIDENCE

Examined and *Explained*,

BY

Short Queſtions and Anſwers

According to the very words of the

BOOK.

Conducing very much to the Eaſe of the Teacher, and the Benefit of the Learner.

Being helpful to the better Underſtanding of the *Rudiments* and *Grounds* of *Grammar*, delivered in that and the like Introductions to the Latine Tongue.

Written heretofore, and made uſe of in *Rotheram* School, and now publiſhed for the Profit of young Beginners in that and other Schools.

By *CHARLES HOOLE*, Maſter of Arts, lately Teacher of a private *Grammar School* near the *Token-houſe* Garden in *Lothbury*, *London*.

LONDON.
Printed by *M. C.* for *John Clark*, and are to be ſold at *Mercers Chappel* in *Cheapſide*. 1685.

1606/925.

The COMMON ACCIDENCE

Examined and *Explained*,

BY

Short Queſtions and Anſwers

According to the very words of the

BOOK.

Conducing very much to the Eaſe of the Teacher, and the Benefit of the Learner.

Being helpful to the better Underſtanding of the *Rudiments* and *Grounds* of *Grammar*, delivered in that and the like Introductions to the Latine Tongue.

Written heretofore, and made uſe of in *Rotheram* School, and now publiſhed for the Profit of young Beginners in that and other Schools.

By *CHARLES HOOLE*, Maſter of Arts, lately Teacher of a private *Grammar School* near the *Token-houſe* Garden in *Lothbury*, *London*.

LONDON.
Printed by *M. C.* for *John Clark*, and are to be ſold at *Mercers Chappel* in *Cheapſide*. 1685.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
70
MAR

The Introduction of the Eight Parts of Speech:

OR,

The first Part of the *ACCIDENCE* Examined and Explained by short *Questions and Answers.*

Quest. 1.

HOW *many parts of Speech be there?*
Answ. Eight.
Qu. *Which are the Eight Parts of Speech?*
A. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle, an Adverb, a Conjunction, a Preposition, and an Interjection.
2. Q. *Which Parts of Speech are declined?*
A. A Noun, a Pronoun, a Verb, a Participle.
Q. *Which Parts of Speech are undeclined?*
A. An Adverb, a Conjunction, a Preposition, an Interjection.

1. Of a Noun.

3. Q. WHat *is a Noun?*
A. A Noun is the name of a thing that may be seen, felt, heard or understood.

2. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. The name of my hand in Latine is *Manus*, the name of an houſe is *domus*, the name of goodneſs is *bonitas*.

4. Q. *How many ſorts of Nouns be there?*

A. Two.

Q. *Which be the two ſorts of Nouns?*

A. A Noun Subſtantive and a Noun Adjective.

5. Q. *What is a Noun Subſtantive?*

A. A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by it ſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with it to ſhew its ſignification.

Q. *Give an Example of a Subſtantive.*

A. *Homo* a man.

6. Q. *How is a Noun Subſtantive declined?*

A. With one Article as, *hic Magiſter*, a Maſter, or elſe with two at the moſt, as, *hic & hæc Parens*, a Father or Mother.

7. Q. *What is a Noun Adjective?*

A. A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification; but requires to be joyned with another word, as *Bonus* good, *Pulcher* fair.

8. Q. *How is a Noun Adjective declined?*

A. Either with three Terminations; as *Bonus, bona, bonum*; or elſe with three Articles, as *hic hæc & hoc Felix* happy; *hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve* light.

9. Q. *How many ſorts of Nouns Subſtantive are there.*

A. Two.

Q. *Which are the two ſorts of Nouns Subſtantives?*

A. Proper and Common.

Q. *What is a Noun Subſtantive Proper?*

A. That which is proper to the thing which it betokeneth.

Q. *Give an Example of a Noun Subſtantive Proper?*

Anſw.

1670 MAR

A. Edvardus is my proper name.

Q. What is a Noun Subſtantive Common?

A. That which is common to more.

Q. Give an Example of a Noun Subſtantive Common?

A. Homo a man, is a common name to all men.

Numbers of Nouns.

10. Qu. *HOW many Numbers are there in Nouns?*

A. Two.

Q. Which be the two Numbers?

A. The Singular and the Plural.

Q. How know you the Singular Number?

A. The Singular Number ſpeaketh but of one, as *Lapis* a ſtone.

Q. How know you the Plural Number?

A. The Plural Number ſpeaketh of more than one; as *Lapides* ſtones.

Caſes of Nouns.

11. Qu. *WIth how many Caſes are Nouns declined?*

A. Nouns be declined with ſix Caſes, Singularly, and Plurally.

Qu. *Which be the ſix Caſes?*

A. The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accuſative, the Vocative and the Ablative.

12. Q. *How know you the Nominative Caſe?*

A. The Nominative Caſe cometh before the Verb, and anſwereth to the Queſtion *who* or *what* as *Magiſter docet*, the Maſter teacheth.

13. Q. *How know you the Genitive Caſe?*

A. The Genitive Caſe is known by this token *of*, and anſwereth to the Queſtion, *whoſe* or *whereof*; as, *Doctrina Magiſtri*, the the Learning of the Maſter.

14. Q. *How know you the Dative Caſe?*

A. The Dative Caſe is known by this token *to*, and anſwereth to this queſtion *to whom* or *to what*; as, *Do Librum Magiſtro*, I give a Book to the Maſter.

15. Q. *How know you the Accuſative Caſe?*

A. The Accuſative Caſe followeth the Verb, and anſwereth to this queſtion, *whom* or *what*; as, *Amo Magiſtrum*, I love the Maſter.

16. Q. *How know you the Vocative Caſe?*

A. The Vocative caſe is known by calling or ſpeaking to; as *ô Magiſter*, O Maſter.

17. Q. *How know you the Ablative Caſe?*

A. The Ablative Caſe is commonly joined with Prepoſitions ſerving to the Ablative Caſe; as, *De Magiſtro* of the Maſter, *Coram Magiſtro* before the Maſter.

Queſt. *What words are Signs of the Ablative Caſe?*

A. In, with, through, for, from, by and than, after the Comparative Degree.

Articles.

18. Qu. *WHence are the Articles borrowed?*

A. Of the Pronoun.

Q. *How are Articles declined?*

A. Thus.

Singu-

		Maſc.	Fœm.	Neut.
Singulariter	Nom.	*Hic.*	*Hæc.*	*Hoc.*
	Gen.	*Hujus.*	*Hujus.*	*Hujus.*
	Dat,	*Huic.*	*Huic.*	*Huic.*
	Acc.	*Hunc.*	*Hanc.*	*Hoc.*
	Voc.	*ô*	*ô*	*ô*
	Abl.	*Hoc.*	*Hac.*	*Hoc.*

Pluraliter	Nom.	*Hi.*	*Hæ.*	*Hæc.*
	Gen.	*Horum.*	*Harum.*	*Horum.*
	Dat.	*His.*	*His.*	*His.*
	Acc.	*Hos.*	*Has.*	*Hæc.*
	Voc.	*ô*	*ô*	*ô*
	Abl.	*His.*	*His.*	*His.*

Genders of Nouns.

19. Q. 1. HOW *many Genders of Nouns be there?*
A. Seven.

Q. *Which be the ſeven Genders?*

A. The Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtfull, and the Epicene,

Q. *With what Article is the Maſculine Gender declined?*

A. With this Article *Hic*; as, *Hic vir* a man.

Q. *With what Article is the Feminine Gender declined?*

A. With the Article *Hæc*; as *Hæc Mulier* a Woman.

Q. *With what Article is the Neuter Gender declined?*

A. With this Article *Hoc*; as *Hoc Saxum* a ſtone.

Q. *With what Article is the Common of two Gender declined?*

A. With the Articles *Hic* and *Hæc*; as *Hic & Hæc Parens* a Father or Mother.

Q. *With what Article is the Common of three Gender declined?*

A. With the Article *Hic hæc* and *hoc* as *Hic hæc & hoc Felix* happy.

Q. *With what Article is the Doubtful Gender declined?*

A. With the Articles *hic* or *hæc*; as *Hic vel hæc Dies* a Day.

Q. *With how many Articles is the Epicene Gender declined?*

A. With one Article, and under that one Article both kinds are ſignified; as *hic Paſſer* a Sparrow, *hæc Aquila* an Eagle, both he and ſhe.

The Declenſions of Nouns.

20. Q. HOW *many Declenſions of Nouns be there?*

A. There be five Declenſions of Nouns.

Q. *When is a Noun of the firſt Declenſion?*

A. When the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular end in *æ*, the Accuſative in *am*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *a*. The Nominative Plural in *æ*, the Genitive in *arum*, the Dative in *is*, the

the Accuſative in *as*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

2. *What is the Example of the firſt Declenſion?*

A. Muſa a Song.

2. *Decline* Muſa.

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *hæc Muſ-a.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hæ Muſ-æ.*
	Gen. *hujus Muſ-æ.*		Gen. *harum Muſ-arum.*
	Dat. *huic Muſ-æ.*		Dat. *his Muſ-is.*
	Acc. *hanc Muſ-am.*		Acc. *has Muſ-as.*
	Voc. *ô Muſ-a.*		Voc. *ô Muſ-æ.*
	Abl. *hac Muſ-a*		Abl. *his Muſ-is.*

21. Q. *What Nouns of the firſt Declenſion make the Dative and Ablative Caſe Plural in* is *or in* abus?

A. Filia a daughter, and *nata* a daughter.

Q. *What Nouns of the firſt Declenſion make the Dative and Ablative Caſe Plural in* abus *only.*

A. Dea a goddeſs, *mula* a mule, *equa* a mare, and *liberta* a freed woman.

22. Q. *When is a noun of the ſecond Declenſion?*

A. When the Genitive Caſe ſingular endeth in *i*, the Dative in *o*, the Accuſative in *um*, the Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative, the Ablative in *o*. The Nominative Plural in *i*, the Genitive in *orum*, the Dative in *is*, the Accuſative in *os*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *is*.

23. Q. *What is the Example of the ſecond Declenſion?*

A. Magiſter a Maſter.

Q. *Decline* Magiſter.

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic Magiſt-er.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hi Magiſtr-i.*
	Gen. *hujus Magiſtr-i.*		G. *horum Magiſtr-orum.*
	Dat. *huic Magiſtr-o.*		Dat. *his Magiſtr-is.*
	Acc *hunc Magiſtr-um.*		Acc. *hos Magiſtr-os.*
	Voc. *ô Magiſt-er.*		Voc. *ô Magiſtr-i.*
	Abl. *hoc Magioſtr o.*		Abl. *his Magiſtr-is.*

24. Q.

24. Q. *When the Nominative endeth in* us, *how ſhall the Vocative end?*

A. In *e*; as Nom. *hic Dominus*, a Lord, Voc. *ô Domine.*

Q. *What Nouns in* us *are Excepted?*

A. Deus God, that maketh Voc. *ô Deus*; and *Filius* a Son, that maketh *ô Fili.*

25. Q. *When the Nominative endeth in* ius, *if it be a proper name of a man, how ſhall the Vocative end?*

A. In *i*; as, Nom. *hic Georgius* George, Voc. *ô Georgi.*

26. Q. *What Nouns make their Vocative Caſe in* e, *or in* us?

A. Theſe following *viz. Agnus* a lamb, *lucus* a grove, *vulgus* the common people, *populus* people, *chorus* a quire, *fluvius* a flood.

27. Q. *What Caſe have all Nouns of the Neuter Gender (of what Declenſion ſoever they be) alike in both Numbers?*

A. The Nominative, the Accuſative, and the Vocative.

Q. *How do all the Caſes end in the Plural Number?*

A. In *a.*

28. Q. *What is the example of Nouns of the Neuter Gender in the ſecond Declenſion?*

A. *Regnum* a Kingdom.

29. Q. *Decline* Regnum.

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *hoc Regn-um*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hæc Regn-a.*
	Gen. *hujus Regn-i*		Gen. *horum Regn-orum*
	Dat. *huic Regn-o*		Dat. *his Regn-is*
	Acc. *hoc Regn-um*		Acc. *hæc Regn-a*
	Voc. *ô Regn-um*		Voc. *ô Regn-a*
	Abl. *hoc Regn-o.*		Abl. *his Regn-is.*

30. Q.

30. Q. *What Nouns make the Neuter Gender in o?*
A. Ambo both.
Q. *Decline* Ambo.
Anſw.

Pluraliter
Nom. *Ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
Gen. *Amborum, ambarum, amborum.*
Dat. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*
Acc. *Ambos, ambas, ambo.*
Voc. *Ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
Abl. *Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*

Q. *How is* Duo *declined?*
A. Like *Ambo.*

31. Q. *When is a Noun of the third Declenſion?*
A. When the Genitive Caſe ſingular endeth in *is*, the Dat. in *i*, the Accuſative in *em*, and ſometimes in *im*, and ſometimes in both; the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*, and ſometimes in *i*, and ſometimes in both *e* and *i*; the Nom. Plur. in *es*, the Gen. in *um*, and ſometime in *ium*, the Dat. in *bus*, the Acc. in *es*, the Voc. like the Nom. the Abl. in *bus*.

Q. *What are the Examples of the third Declenſion?*
A. *Lapis* a Stone, and *Parens* a Father or Mother.
Q. *Decline* Lapis.
Anſw.

Singulariter	Pluraliter
Nom. *hic Lap-is*	Nom. *hi Lapid-es*
Gen. *hujus Lapid-is*	Gen. *horum Lapid-um*
Dat. *huic Lapid-i*	Dat. *his Lapid-ibus*
Acc. *hunc Lapid-em*	Acc. *hos Lapi-des*
Voc. *ô Lap-is*	Voc. *ô Lapid-es*
Abl. *hoc Lapid-e.*	Abl. *his Lapidi-bus.*

Q. *De*

2. *Decline* Parens.

Anſw.

Singulariter	No. *hic & hæc Parens*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hi & hæ Parent-es,*
	Gen. *hujus Parent-is,*		Gen. *horum & harum Parent-um,*
	Dat, *huic Parent-i,*		Dat. *his Parent-ibus,*
	Acc. *hunc & hanc Parent-em,*		Acc. *hos & has Parent-es.*
	Voc. *ô Parens,*		Voc. *O Parent-es,*
	Abl. *hoc & hac Parent-e*		Abl. *his Parent-ibus.*

32. 2. *When is a Noun of the fourth Declenſion?*

A. When the Genitive Caſe ſingular endeth in *us*, the Dative in *ui*, the Accuſative in *um*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *u*. The Nominative plural in *us*, the Genitive in *uum*, the Dative in *ibus*, the Accuſative in *us*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *ibus*.

2. *What is the Example of the fourth Declenſion?*

A. Manus a hand.

2. *Decline* Manus.

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *hæc Man-us.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hæ Man-us.*
	Gen. *hujus Man-us*		Gen. *harum Man-uum.*
	Dat. *huic Man-ui.*		Dat. *his Man-ibus.*
	Acc. *hanc Man-um*		Acc. *has Man-us.*
	Voc. *O Man-us.*		Voc. *O Man-us.*
	Abl. *hac Man-u.*		Abl. *his Man-ibus.*

33. 2. *When is a Noun of the fifth Declenſion?*

A. When the Genitive and Dative Caſe ſingular end in *ei*, the Accuſative in *em*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *e*. The Nominative plural in *es*, the Genitive in *erum*, the Dative in *ebus*, the Accuſative in *es*, the Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in *ebus*.

2. *What*

Q. *What is the Example of the fifth Declenſion?*
A. Meridies, Noon-tide.
Q. *Decline* Meridies.
Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *hic Meridi-es.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *hi Meridi-es.*
	Gen. *hujus Meridi-ei*		Gen. *horum Meridi-erum.*
	Dat. *huic Meridi-ei.*		Dat. *his Meridi-ebus.*
	Acc. *hunc Meridi-em*		Acc. *hos Meridi-es.*
	Voc. *O Meridi-es.*		Voc. *O Meridi-es.*
	Abl. *hoc Meridi-e.*		Abl. *Meridi-ebus.*

Q. *Of what Gender are all Nouns of the fifth Declenſion?*
A. Of the Feminine.
Q. *Which Nouns are excepted?*
A. Meridies Noontide, of the Maſculine, and *Dies* a Day, of the Doubtful.

The Declining of Adjectives.

34. Q. *HOw is a Noun Adjective of three Terminations declined?*
A. After the firſt and ſecond Declenſion.
Q. *What is the Example of Adjectives of three Terminations?*
A. Bonus Good.
Q. *Decline* Bonus.
Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom.	*Bonus, bona, bonum.*
	Gen.	*Boni, bonæ, boni.*
	Dat.	*Bono, bonæ, bono.*
	Acc.	*Bonum, bonam, bonum.*
	Voc.	*Bone, bona, bonum.*
	Abl.	*Bono, bona, bono,*

Plura

Pluraliter	Nom. *Boni, bonæ, bona.* Gen. *Bonorum, bonarum, bonorum.* Dat. *Bonis, bonis, bonis.* Acc. *Bonos, bonas, bona.* Voc. *Boni, bonæ, bona.* Abl. *Bonis, bonis, bonis.*

35. Q. *What Adjectives are there beſides theſe of another manner of ſpeaking?*

A. Certain Adjectives which make their Genitive Caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the Dative in *i*.

Q. *Which be thoſe Adjectives?*

A. Theſe that follow with their Compounds.

Q. *Decline* Unus, *one.*

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom. *Unus, una, unum.* Gen. *Unius.* Dat. *Uni.* Acc. *Unum, unam, unum.* Voc. *Une, una, unum.* Abl. *Uno, una, uno.*

Pluraliter	Nom. *Uni, unæ, una.* Gen. *Unorum, unarum, unorum.* Dat. *Unis.* Acc. *Unos, unas, una.* Voc. *Uni, unæ, una.* Abl. *Unis.*

Q. *When hath* Unus, una, unum, *the Plural Number?*

A. When it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular; as, *Unæ Literæ*, one Letter or Epiſtle; *una mœnia*, one City-wall.

Q. *What*

Q. *What other Adjectives are declined in like manner?*

A. *Totus* whole, *ſolus* alone, *ullus* any, *alius*, *alter* another, *uter* whether, and *neuter* neither.

Q. *What Caſe do theſe five rehearſed lack?*

A. The Vocative.

36. Q. *How are the Adjectives of three Articles declined?*

A. After the third Declenſion.

Q. *What are the Examples of Adjectives of three Articles?*

A. *Felix* happy, and *triſtis* ſad.

Q. *Decline* Felix.

Anſw.

Singulariter

Nom. *hic hæc & hoc Felix.*
Gen. *hujus Felicis.*
Dat. *huic Felici.*
Acc. *hunc & hanc Felicem, & hoc Felix.*
Voc. *ô Felix.*
Abl. *hoc hac & hoc Felice vel Felici.*

Pluraliter

Nom. *hi & hæ Felices, & hæc Felicia.*
Gen. *horum harum & horum Felicium.*
Dat. *his Felicibus.*
Acc. *hos & has Felices & hæc Felicia.*
Voc. *ô Felices & ô Felicia.*
Abl. *hoc hac & hoc Felici.*

Q. *Decline* Triſtis.

Anſw.

Singulariter

Nom. *hic & hæc Triſtis & hoc Triſte.*
Gen. *hujus Triſtis.*
Dat. *huic Triſti.*
Acc. *hunc & hanc Triſtem & hoc Triſte.*
Voc. *ô Triſtis & ô Triſte.*
Abl. *hoc hac & hoc Triſti.*

Plura-

Singulariter
Nom. *hi & hæ Triſtes & hæc Triſtia.*
Gen. *horum, harum & horum Triſtium.*
Dat. *his Triſtibus.*
Acc. *hos & has Triſtes & hæc Triſtia.*
Voc. *O Triſtes & O Triſtia.*
Abl. *his Triſtibus.*

Compariſon of Nouns.

37. Qu. *WHat Nouns may form Compariſon?*
A. Adjectives whoſe ſignification may increaſe or be diminiſhed.

Q. *How many degrees of Compariſon be there?*
A. Three.

Q. *Which are the three degrees of Compariſon?*
A. The Poſitive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

38. *A. How know you the Poſitive Degree?*
A. The poſitive betokeneth the thing abſolutely without exceſs; as *Durus* hard.

39. Q. *How know you the Comparative degree?*
A. The Comparative ſomewhat exceedeth his Poſitive in ſignification; as *Durior* harder.

Q. *Whence is the Comparative degree formed?*
A. The Comparative Degree is formed of the firſt Caſe of the Poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*
A. Of *Duri* is formed *hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius*; of *Triſti, hic & hæc triſtior & hoc triſtius*; and of *Dulci hic & hæc dulcior & hoc dulcius.*

40. Q. *How know you the Superlative Degree?*
A. The Superlative exceeds his Poſitive in the higheſt degree; as *Duriſſimus* the hardeſt.

Q. *Whence*

Q. *Where is the Superlative degree formed?*

A. The Superlative is formed of the firſt caſe of the Poſitive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *ſ* and *ſimus.*

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. Of *Duri* is formed *duriſſimus*, of *triſti triſtiſſimus*, and of *dulci dulciſſimus.*

Q. *What Adjectives are excepted from this General Rule?*

A. Theſe that follow; *Bonus* good, *melior* better, *optimus* the beſt: *Malus* bad, *pejor* worſe, *peſſimus* the worſt: *Magnus* great, *major* greater, *maximus* the greateſt, *Parvus* little, *minor* leſs, *minimus* the leaſt: *Multus, multa, multum* much, *plus* more, *plurimus, plurima, plurimum* very much.

42. Q. *If the poſitive end in* er, *how is the Superlative formed?*

A. The Superlative is formed of the Nominative by putting to *rimus*; as, *pulcher, pulcherrimus.*

43. Q. *What Nouns in* lis *make the Superlative by changing* lis *into* limus.

A. Theſe; *Humilis* humble, *humillimus* very humble: *Similis* like, *Simillimus* very like: *Facilis* eaſie, *facillimus* very eaſie: *Gracilis* ſlender, *gracillimus* very ſlender; *Agilis* nimble, *agillimus* very nimble: *Docilis* teachable, *docillimus* very teachable.

Q. *What do all other Nouns ending in* lis?

A. They follow the General Rules aforegoing; as, *utilis* profitable, *utiliſſimus* very profitable.

43. Q. *How is an Adjective compared of a Vowel come before* us?

A. By *magis* more, and *maxime* moſt; as, *pius* godly, *magis pius* more godly, *maxime pius* moſt godly: *Aſſiduus* continual, *magis aſſiduus* more continual, *maxime aſſiduus* moſt continual.

Of the Pronoun.

1. Q. *What is a Pronoun?*

A. A Pronoun is a part of Speech much like a Noun, or put inſtead of a Noun.

2. *How is a Pronoun uſed?*

A. In ſhewing or rehearſing.

2. Q. *How many Pronouns are there?*

A. Fifteen.

2. *Which be the Fifteen Pronouns?*

A. Ego I, *tu* thou, *ſui* of himſelf, or of themſelves, *ille* he, *ipſe* himſelf, *iſte* yond, *hic* this, *is* that, *meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *ſuus* his own, *noſter* ours, *veſter* yours, *noſtras* on our ſide, *veſtras* on your ſide.

3. 2. *Which pronouns have the Vocative Caſe?*

A. Theſe four *tu*, *meus*, *noſter* and *veſter*, and all other lack the Vocative Caſe.

2. *What Pronouns may be added to theſe?*

A. Their Compounds, *Egomet*, *tute*, and alſo *Qui*, *quæ*, *quod*.

4. 2. *What Pronouns be Primitives?*

A. Theſe eight, *viz. Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*, *ille*, *ipſe*, *iſte*, *hic* and *is*.

2. *Why are they ſo called?*

A. Becauſe they be not derived of others.

2. *How elſe are they called?*

A. Demonſtratives.

2. *Why ſo?*

A. Becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

5. 2. *Which Pronouns be called Relatives?*

A. Theſe ſix, *hic*, *ille*, *iſte*, *is*, *idem* and *qui*.

Q. *Why*

2. *Why are they called Relatives?*

A. Becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

2. *Which Pronouns are Derivatives?*

A. Theſe ſeven, *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, *noſtras* and *veſtras*.

2. *Why are they Derivatives?*

A. Becauſe they are derived of their Primitives, *viz.* *meus* of *mei*, *tuus* of *tui*, *ſuus* of *ſui*, *noſter* and *noſtras* of *noſtri*, *veſter* and *veſtras* of *veſtri*.

7. 2. *What things belong to a Pronoun?*

A. Theſe five, *viz.* Number, Caſe and Gender (as are in a Noun) Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſions of Pronouns.

8. Qu. *How many Declenſions of Pronouns are there?*

A. Four.

9. 2. *Which Pronouns be of the firſt declenſion?*

A. Theſe three, *Ego*, *tu*, *ſui*.

2. *How is* Ego *declined?*

Anſw.

Singulariter	Nom.	*Ego.*	Pluraliter	Nom.	*Nos.*
	Gen.	*Mei.*		Gen.	*Noſtrum vel noſtri.*
	Dat.	*Mihi.*		Dat.	*Nobis.*
	Acc.	*Me.*		Acc.	*Nos.*
	Vocativo	Caret.		Vocativo	caret.
	Abl.	*Me.*		Abl.	*Nobis.*

How is Tu *declined?*

Answer.

Singulariter	Nom. *Tu.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *Vos.*
	Gen. *Tui.*		Gen. *Vestrum vel vestri*
	Dat. *Tibi.*		Dat. *Vobis.*
	Acc. *Te.*		Acc. *Vos.*
	Voc. *Tu.*		Voc. *Vos.*
	Abl. *Te.*		Abl. *Vobis.*

Q. *How is* Sui *declined?*

Answ.

Singulariter and Pluraliter	Nominativo caret.
	Gen. *Sui.*
	Dat. *Sibi.*
	Acc. *Se.*
	Vocativo caret.
	Abl. *Se.*

10. Q. *What Pronouns be of the Second Declension?*

A. These six, *ille, ipse, iste, hic, is* and *qui.*

Q. *Decline* iste.

Answ.

Singulariter	Nom. *iste, ista, istud,*	Pluraliter	Nom. *isti, istæ, ista.*
	Gen. *istius,*		Gen. *istorum, istarum, istorum.*
	Dat. *isti,*		Dat. *istis.*
	Acc. *istum, istam, istud,*		Acc. *istos, istas, ista.*
	Voc. caret.		Voc. caret.
	Abl. *isto, ista, isto.*		Abl. *istis.*

Q. *How are* ille *and* ipse *declined?*

A. Like *iste*, saving that the Neuter Gender of *ipse* in the Nominative and the Accusative Case singular maketh *ipsum.*

Q. *How is* Hic *declined?*

Sing. Nom. *Hic, hæc, hoc.*
Gen. *Hujus,*
Dat. *Huic,* &c. as before in a Noun.

Q. *How*

Q. *How is* Is *declined?*

Answ.

Singulariter	Nom. *Is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *Ii, eæ, ea.*
	Gen. *Ejus.*		Gen. *Eorum, earum, eorum.*
	Dat. *Ei.*		Dat. *Iis vel eis.*
	Acc. *Eum, eam, id*		Acc. *Eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		Vocativo caret.
	Abl. *Eo, ea, eo.*		Abl. *Iis* vel *eis.*

Q. *How is* Qui *declined?*

Answ.

Singulariter	Nom. *Qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *Qui, quæ, quæ.*
	Gen. *Cujus.*		Gen. *Quorum, quarum, quorum.*
	Dat. *Cui.*		Dat. *Quibus* vel *queis.*
	Acc. *Quem, quam, quod*		Acc. *Quos, quas, quæ.*
	Voc. caret.		Voc. caret.
	Abl. *Quo, qua, quo* vel *qui.*		Abl. *Quibus* vel *queis.*

Q. *What Pronouns are declined like* Qui?

A. *Quis* and *quid*, whether they be Interrogatives or Indefinites.

Q. *How is* Quisquis *declined?*

A. Sing. Nom. *Quisquis, Quicquid.* Acc. *Quicquid.* Abl. *Quoquo, Quaqua, Quoquo*

11. Q. *What is* Quid *always?*

A. A Substantive of the Neuter Gender.

2. *What Pronouns are of the third Declension?*

A. These five, *Meus, tuus, suus, noster* and *vester.*

Q. *How are they declined?*

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three terminations.

2. *How is* meus *declined?*

Singulariter	Nom. *Meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter	Nom. *Mei, meæ, mea.*
	Gen. *Mei, meæ, mei.*		Gen. *Meorum, mearum, meorum.*
	Dat. *Meo, meæ, meo.*		Dat. *Meis.*
	Ac. *Meum, meam, meum.*		Acc. *Meos, meas, mea.*
	Voc. *Mi, mea, meum.*		Voc. *Mei, meæ, mea.*
	Abl. *Meo, mea, meo.*		Abl. *Meis.*

Q. *How are* noſter *and* tuus, ſuus, veſter *declined?*

A. Like *meus*, ſaving that the three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

12. Q. *What Pronouns are of the fourth declenſion?*

A. Noſtras, Veſtras and this noun *Cujas.*

Q. *How are they declined?*

A. Thus.

Singulariter
Nom. *Hic & hæc Noſtras, & hoc Noſtrate.*
Gen. *hujus Noſtratis.*
Dat. *huic Noſtrati.*
Acc. *hunc & hanc Noſtratem & hoc Noſtrate.*
Voc. *O Noſtras & O Noſtrate.*
Abl. *ab hoc, hac & hoc Noſtrate vel Noſtrati.*

Pluraliter
Nom. *hi & hæ Noſtrates & hæc Noſtratia.*
Gen. *horum harum & horum Noſtratium.*
Dat. *his Noſtratibus.*
Acc. *hos & has Noſtrates & hæc Noſtratia.*
Voc. *O Noſtrates & O Noſtratia.*
Abl. *his Noſtratibus.*

Q. *Why are* Noſtras, Veſtras *and* Cujas *called Gentiles?*

A. Becauſe they properly betoken things pertaining to Countries and Nations, to Sects or Factions.

13. Q. *How many perſons hath a Pronoun?*

A. Three,

Q. *How know you the firſt Perſon?*

A. The firſt Perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as *Ego* I, *Nos* we.

Q. *How know you the ſecond Perſon?*

A. The ſecond Perſon is ſpoken to; as *Tu* thou, *Vos* ye.

2. *What Caſe is of the ſecond Perſon?*

A. Every Vocative Caſe.

2. *How know you the third Perſon?*

A. The third Perſon is ſpoken of; as, *Ille* he, *Illi* they.

2. *VVhat*

Q. What words are of the third Perſon?

A. All Nouns, Pronouns and Participles, except *ego, nos, tu* and *vos.*

Of a Verb.

1. *Q.* WHat *is a Verb?*

A. A Verb is a part of Speech declined with Mood and Tenſe, and betokeneth doing; as, *amo* I love: or ſuffering; as *amor* I am loved: or being; as, *ſum* I am.

2. *Q. Of Verbs, which be called Perſonals?*

A. Such as have Perſons; as *ego amo* I love, *tu amas* thou loveſt.

Q. Which be called Imperſonals?

A. Such as have no Perſons; as *tædet* it irketh, *oportet* it behoveth.

3. *Q. How many kinds of Verbs Perſonals are there?*

A. Five.

Q. Which be the five kinds of Verbs Perſonals?

A. Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune.

Q. How know you a Verb Active?

A. A Verb Active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth to do; as, *Amo* I love, and by putting to *r* it may be a Paſſive, as *Amor.*

5. *Q. How know you a Verb Paſſive?*

A. A Verb Paſſive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth to ſuffer, as *amor* I am loved, and by putting away *r* it may be an Active, as *amo.*

6. *Q. How know you a Verb Neuter?*

A. A Verb Neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot take *r* to make it a Paſſive, as *Curro*, I run *Sum* I am.

Q. How is a Verb Neuter engliſhed?

A. Sometimes actively, as *Curro* I run, and sometimes passively? as, *Ægroto* I am sick.

7. Q. *How know you a Verb Deponent?*

A. A Verb Deponent endeth in *r* like a Passive, and yet in signification is but either Active; as, *Loquor verbum* I speak a word; or Neuter, as *Glorior* I boast.

8. Q. *How know you a Verb Commune?*

A. A Verb Commune endeth in *r*, and yet in signification is both Active and Passive; as *Osculor te* I kiss thee, *Osculor à te* I am kissed of thee.

Moods.

9. Q. HOw many *Moods are there?*

A. Six.

Q. *Which be the six Moods?*

A. The Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

10. Q. *How know you the Indicative Mood?*

A. The Indicative Mood sheweth a reason true or false; as, *Ego amo* I love: or else asketh a question, as *amas tu* dost thou love?

11 Q. *How know you the Imperative Mood?*

A. The Imperative Mood biddeth or commandeth, as *ama* love thou.

12. Q. *How know you the Optative Mood?*

A. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *would God, I pray God,* or *God grant*; as, *utinam amem* I pray God I love; and it hath commonly an Adverb of wishing joined with it.

13. Q. *How know you the Potential Mood?*

A. The Potential Mood is known by these signs, *may, can, might, would, should, could* or *ought*; as *amem* I may or can love: without an Adverb joined with it.

14. Q. *How*

14. Q. *How know you the Subjunctive Mood?*

A. The Subjunctive Mood hath evermore ſome Conjunction joined with it; as, *cum amarem* when I loved.

Q. *Why is it called the Subjunctive Mood?*

A. Becauſe it dependeth upon another Verb in the ſame ſentence, either going before or coming after; as, *cum amarem eram miſer*, when I loved I was a wretch.

15. Q. *How know you the Infinitive Mood?*

A. The Infinitive Mood ſignifieth to do, to ſuffer, or to be, and hath neither Number nor Perſon, nor Nominative Caſe before it.

Q. *How is it commonly known in Engliſh?*

A. By this ſign *to*, as *amare* to love.

Q. *What if two Verbs come together without any Nominative Caſe between them?*

A. Then the latter ſhall be the Infinitive Mood, as *Cupio diſcere* I deſire to learn.

Gerunds.

16. Q. HOw many *Gerunds belong to the Infinitive Mood?*

A. Three.

Q. *How do the three Gerunds end?*

A. In *di do* and *dum*.

Q. *What ſignification have Gerunds?*

A. Both the Active and Paſſive; as, *amandi* of loving or of being loved, *amando* in loving or in being loved, *amandum* to love or to be loved.

Supines.

17. Q. *How many Supines are pertaining to Verbs?*
A. Two.
Q. *How doth the first Supine end?*
A. In *um.*
Q. *Why is it called the first Supine?*
A. Because it hath the Signification of the Verb Active; as, *Eo amatum* I go to loved
Q. *How doth the latter Supine end?*
A. In *u.*
Q. *Why is it called the latter Supine?*
A. Because it hath for the most part the signification Passive; as, *Difficilis amatu* hard to be loved.

Tenses.

18. Q. *How many Tenses or times are there?*
A. Five.
Q. *Which are they?*
A. The Present Tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect and the Future.
Q. *How know you the Present Tense?*
A. The Present Tense speaketh of the time that now is; as, *amo* I love.
Q. *How know you the Preterimperfect Tense?*
A. The Preterimperfect Tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past; as, *amabam* I loved or did love.
Q. *How know you the Preterperfect Tense?*
A. The Preterperfect Tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign Have; as, *amavi* I have loved.
Q. *How*

Q. *How know you the* Preterpluperfect *Tenſe:*

A. The Preterpluperfect Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time more than perfectly paſt with this ſign Had? as, *amaveram* I had loved.

Q. *How know you the Future Tenſe?*

A. The Future Tenſe ſpeaketh of the time to come, with this ſign Shall or Will; as, *amabo* I ſhall or will love.

Perſons.

19. Qu. HOw *many* Perſons *are there in Verbs?*

A. Three Perſons in both Numbers; as, Singulariter *Ego amo* I love, *tu amas* thou loveſt *ille amat* he loveth: Pluraliter *Nos amamus* we love *vos amatis* ye love, *Illi amant* they love.

Conjugations.

20. Qu. HOw *many Conjugations have Verbs?*

A. Verbs have four Conjugations.

Q. *How is the firſt Conjugation known?*

A. The firſt Conjugation hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*: as *amare, amaris.*

Q. *How is the ſecond Conjugation known?*

A. The ſecond Conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *Docere doceris.*

Q. *How is the third Conjugation known?*

A. The third Conjugation hath *e* ſhort before *re* and *ris*; as, *Legere legeris.*

Q. *How is the fourth Conjugation known?*

A. The fourth Conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*; as, *audire audiris.*

Verbs

Verbs.

21. Qu. *After what Example are Verbs in* o *of the fourth Conjugation declined?*

A. After theſe Examples, *Amo* I love, *Doceo* I teach, *Lego* I read, and *Audio* I hear.

Q. *Decline* Amo.

A. Amo, amas, amavi, amare, amandi, amando, amandum, amatum, amatu, amans, amaturus.

Q. *Decline* Doceo.

A. Doceo, doces, docui, docere, docendi, docendo, docendum, doctum, doctu, docens, docturus.

Q. *Decline* Lego.

A. Lego, legis, legi, legere, legendi, legendo, legendum, lectum, lectu, legens, lecturus.

Q. *Decline* Audio.

A. Audio, audis, audivi, audire, audiendi, audiendo, audiendum, auditum, auditu, audiens, auditurus.

Amo.

22. Qu. *What is the Indicative mood preſent tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Amo* I love, *amas* thou loveſt, *amat* he loveth: Plur. *amamus* we love, *amatis* ye love, *amant* they love.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect Tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Amabam* I loved or did love, *amabas* thou lovedſt or didſt love, *amabat* he loved or did love: Plur. *amabamus* we loved or did love, *amabatis* ye loved or did love, *amabant* they loved or did love.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Amavi* I have loved, *amaviſti* thou haſt loved, *amavit* he hath loved: Plur. *amavimus* we have loved, *amaviſtis* ye have loved, *amaverunt vel amavere* they have loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of Amo?

A. Sing. *Amaveram* I had loved, *amaveras* thou hadſt loved, *amaverat* he had loved: Plur. *amaveramus* we had loved, *amaveratis* ye had loved, *amaverant* they had loved.

Q. What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of Amo?

A. Sing. *Amabo* I ſhall or will love, *amabis* thou ſhalt or wilt love, *amabit* he ſhall or will love: Plur. *amabimus* we ſhall or will love, *amabitis* ye ſhall or will love, *amabunt* they ſhall or will love.

23. *Q. What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Ama amato* love thou, *amet amato* love he or let him love: Plur. *amemus* love we or let us love, *amate amatote* love ye, *ament amanto* love they or let them love.

24. *Q. What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Amem* I may or can love, *ames* thou maiſt or canſt love, *amet* he may or can love: Plur. *amemus* we may or can love, *ametis* ye may or can love, *ament* they may or can love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of Amo?

A. Sing. *Amarem* I might love, *amares* thou mighteſt love, *amaret* he might love: Plur. *Amaremus* we might love, *amaretis* ye might love, *amarent* they might love.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of Amo?

A. Sing. *Amaverim* I might have loved, *amaveris* thou

thou mighteſt have loved, *amaverit* he might have loved: Plur. *Amaverimus* we might have loved, *Amaveritis* ye might have loved, *amaverint* they might have loved.

2. *What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Amaviſſem* I might have had loved, *amaviſſes* thou mighteſt have had loved, *amaviſſet* he might have had loved: Plur. *Amaviſſemus* we might have had loved, *amaviſſetis* ye might have had loved, *amaviſſent* they might have had loved.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Amo?

A. Sing. *Amavero* I may love hereafter, *amaveris* thou mayſt love hereafter, *amaverit* he may love hereafter: Plur. *Amaverimus* we may love hereafter, *amaveritis* ye may love hereafter, *amaverint* they may love hereafter.

25. Qu. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amo?

A. Amare to love.

2. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amo?

A. Amaviſſe to have or had loved.

2. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Amo?

A. Amaturum eſſe to love hereafter.

2. *What are the Gerunds of* Amo?

A. Amandi of loving, *amando* in loving, *amandum* to love.

2. *What are the Supines of* Amo?

A. Amatum to love, *amatu* to be loved.

2. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Amo?

A. Amans loving.

2. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Amo?

A. Amaturus to love or about to love.

Docea

Doceo.

26. Qu. *WHat is the Indicative mood Preſent Tenſe of* Doceo ?

A. Sing. *Doceo* I teach, *doces* thou teacheſt, *docet* he teacheth: Plur. *Docemus* we teach, *docetis* ye teach, *docent* they teach.

2. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Doceo ?

A. Sing. *Docebam* I taught or did teach, *docebas* thou taughteſt or didſt teach, *docebat* he taught or did teach: Plur. *Docebamus* we taught or did teach, *docebatis* ye taught or did teach, *docebant* they taught or did teach.

2. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docui* I have taught, *docuiſti* thou haſt taught, *docuit* he hath taught: Plur. *Docuimus* we have taught, *docuiſtis* ye have taught, *docuerunt vel docuere* they have taught.

2. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceo ?

A. Sing. *Docueram* I had taught, *docueras* thou hadſt taught, *docuerat* he had taught: Plur. *Docueramus* we had taught, *docueratis* ye had taught, *docuerant* they had taught.

2 *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docebo* I ſhall or will teach, *docebis* thou ſhalt or wilt teach, *docebit* he ſhall or will teach: Plur. *Docebimus* we ſhall or will teach, *docebitis* ye ſhall or will teach, *docebunt* they ſhall or will teach.

27. Q. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Doceo ?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Doce doceto* teach thou, *doceat doceto* teach he or let him teach: Plur. *Doceamus* teach we or let us teach, *docete docetote* teach ye, *doceant docento* teach they or let them teach.

28. *Q. What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Doceo?

A. Sing. *Doceam* I may teach, *doceas* thou mayeſt teach, *doceat* he may teach: Plur. *doceamus* we may teach, *doceatis* ye may teach, *doceant* they may teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docerem* I might teach, *doceres* thou mighteſt teach, *doceret* he might teach: Plur. *doceremus* we might teach, *docereris* ye might teach, *docerent* they might teach.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterperfect tenſe of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docuerim* I might have taught, *docueris* thou mighteſt have taught, *docuerit* he might have taught: Plur. *docuerimus* we might have taught, *docueritis* ye might have taught, *docuerint* they might have taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docuiſſem* I might have had taught, *docuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had taught, *docuiſſet* he might have had taught: Plur. *docuiſſemus* we might have had taught, *docuiſſetis* ye might have had taught, *docuiſſent* they might have had taught.

Q. What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of Doceo?

A. Sing. *Docuero* I may teach hereafter, *docueris* thou mayeſt teach hereafter, *docuerit* he may teach hereafter: Plur. *docuerimus* we may teach hereafter, *docueritis* ye may teach hereafter, *docuerint* they may teach hereafter.

Q. What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of Doceo?

A. Docere

A. *Docere* to teach.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceo?

A. *Docuiſſe* to have or had taught.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Doceo?

A. *Doctúrum eſſe* to teach hereafter.

Q. *What are the Gerunds of* Doceo?

A. *Docendi* of teaching, *docendo* in teaching, *docendum* to teach.

Q. *What are the Supines of* Doceo?

A. *Doctum* to teach, *doctu* to be taught.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Doceo?

A. *Docens* teaching.

Q. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Doceo?

A. *Doctúrus* to teach or about to teach.

Lego.

32. Qu. WHat is *the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Lego* I read, *legis* thou readeſt, *legit* he readeth: Plur. *Legimus* we read, *legitis* ye read, *legunt* they read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing *Legebam* I read or did read, *legebas* thou readſt or didſt read, *legebat* he read or did read: Plur. *Legebamus* we read or did read, *legebatis* ye read or did read, *legebant* they read or did read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legi* I have read, *legiſti* thou had read,

legit he hath read: Plur. *Legimus* we have read, *legiſtis* ye have read, *legerunt vel legere* they have read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Legor?

A. Sing. *Legeram* I had read, *legeras* thou hadſt read, *legerat* he had read: Plur. *legeramus* we had read, *legeratis* ye had read, *legerant* they had read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood future tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legam* I ſhall or will read, *leges* thou ſhalt or wilt read, *leget* he ſhall or will read: Plur. *legemus* we ſhall or will read, *legetis* ye ſhall or will read, *legent* they ſhall or will read.

31. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Lege Legito* read thou, *legat legito* read he or let him read: Plur. *legamus* read we or let us read, *legite legitote* read ye, *legant legunto* read they or let them read.

32 Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legam* I may read, *legas* thou mayeſt read, *legat* he may read: Plur. *legamus* we may read, *legatis* ye may read, *legant* they may read.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legerem* I might read, *legeres* thou mighteſt read, *legeret* he might read: Plur. *legeremus* we might read, *legeretis* ye might read, *legerent* they might read.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legerim* I might have read, *legeris* thou mighteſt have read, *legerit* he might have read: Plur. *legerimus* we might have read, *legeritis* ye might have read, *legerint* they might have read.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legiſſem* I might have had read, *legiſſes* thou mighteſt have had read, *legiſſet* he might have had read: Plur. *Legiſſemus* we might have had read, *legiſſetis* ye might have had read, *legiſſent* they might have had read.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood future tenſe of* Lego?

A. Sing. *Legero* I may read hereafter, *legeris* thou mayeſt read hereafter, *legerit* he may read hereafter: Plur. *legerimus* we may read hereafter, *legeritis* ye may read hereafter, *legerint* they may read hereafter.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. *Legere* to read.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Lego?

A. *Legiſſe* to have or had read.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Lego?

A. *Lecturum eſſe* to read hereafter.

Q. *What are the Gerunds of* Lego?

A. *Legendi* of reading, *legendo* in reading, *legendum* to read.

Q. *What are the Supines of* Lego?

A. *Lecturus* to read, *lectu* to be read.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of* Lego?

A. *Legens* reading,

Q. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Lego?

A. *Lecturus* to read or about to read.

Audio.

34. *Qu.* WHat *is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audio* I hear, *audis* thou heareſt, *audit* he heareth: Plur, *Audimus* we hear, *auditis* ye hear, *audiunt* they hear.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect Tenſe of* Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiebam* I heard or did hear, *Audiebas* thou heardſt or didſt hear, *Audiebat* he heard or did hear: Plur. *Audiebamus* we heard or did hear, *audiebatis* ye heard or did hear, *audiebant* they heard or did hear.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audivi* I have heard, *Audiviſti* thou haſt heard, *audivit* he hath heard: Plur. *Audivimus* we have heard, *audiviſtis* ye have heard, *Audiverunt vel audivere* they have heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiveram* I had heard, *audiveras* thou hadſt heard, *audiverat* he had heard : Plur. *Audiveramus* we had heard, *audiveratis* ye had heard, *audiverant* they had heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Audio ?

A. Sing. *Audiam* I ſhall or will hear, *audies* thou ſhalt or wilt hear, *audiet* he ſhall or will hear: Plur. *Audiemus* we ſhall or will hear, *audietis* ye ſhall or will hear, *audient* they ſhall or will hear.

35. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Audio ? *A.* Sing.

A. Sing. *Audi audito* hear thou; *audiat audito* let him hear: Plur. *Audiamus* hear we or let us hear, *audite auditote* hear ye, *audiant audiunto* hear they or let them hear.

36. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Present tenſe of* Audio?

A. Sing. *Audiam* I may hear, *audias* thou mayeſt hear, *audiat* he may hear: Plur. *Audiamus* we may hear, *audiatis* ye may hear, *audiant* they may hear.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Audio?

A. Sing. *Audirem* I might hear, *audires* thou mighteſt hear, *audiret* he might hear: Plur. *Audiremus* we might hear, *audiretis* ye might hear, *audirent* they might hear.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Audio?

A. Sing. *Audiverim* I might have heard, *audiveris* thou mighteſt have heard, *audiverit* he might have heard: Plur. *Audiverimus* we might have heard, *audiveritis* ye might have heard, *audiverint* they might have heard.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Audio?

A. Sing. *Audiviſſem* I might have had heard, *audiviſſes* thou mighteſt have had heard, *audiviſſet* he might have had heard: Plur. *Audiviſſemus* we might have had heard, *audiviſſetis* ye might have had heard, *audiviſſent* they might have had heard.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood Future tenſe of* Audio?

A. Sing. *Audivero* I may hear hereafter, *audiveris* thou mayeſt hear hereafter, *audiverit* he may hear hereafter: Plur. *Audiverimus* we may hear hereafter, *audiveritis* ye may hear hereafter, *audiverint* they may hear hereafter.

37. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audio?

A. *Audire* to hear.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preter tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audio?

A. *Audiviſſe* to have or had heard.

Q. *What is the Infinitive mood Future tenſe of* Audio?

A. *Auditurum eſſe* to hear hereafter.

Q. *What are the Gerunds of* Audio?

A. *Audiendi* of hearing, *audiendo* in hearing, *audiendum* to hear.

Q. *What are the Supines of* Audio?

A. *Auditum* to hear, *auditu* to be heard.

Q. *What is the Participle of the preſent tenſe of* Audio?

A. *Audiens* hearing.

Q. *What is the Participle of the firſt Future tenſe of* Audio?

A. *Auditurus* to hear or about to hear.

The Verb *Sum.*

38. Qu. *WHy muſt we learn to decline the Verb* Sum I *am, before we decline any in* Or?

A. For ſupplying of many tenſes lacking in all ſuch Verbs.

Q. *How is the Verb* Sum *declined?*

A. In this wiſe following, *viz. Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futurus* to be.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Sum* I am, *es* thou art, *eſt* he is: Plur. *ſumus* we are, *eſtis* ye are, *ſunt* they are.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Sum? A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Eram* I was, *eras* thou waſt, *erat* he was: Plur. *Eramus* we were, *eratis* ye were, *erant* they were.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Fui* I have been, *fuiſti* thou haſt been, *fuit* he hath been: Plur. *fuimus* we have been, *fuiſtis* ye have been, *fuerunt vel fuere* they have been.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Fueram* I had been, *fueras* thou hadſt been, *fuerat* he had been: Plur. *fueramus* we had been, *fueratis* ye had been, *fuerant* they had been.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Ero* I ſhall or will be, *eris* thou ſhalt or wilt be, *erit* he ſhall or will be: Plur. *erimus* we ſhall or will be, *eritis* ye ſhall or will be, *erunt* they ſhall or will be.

40. Q. *What it the Imparative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Sis es eſto* be thou, *ſit eſto* be he or let him be: Plur. *ſimus* be we or let us be, *ſitis eſte eſtote* be ye, *ſint ſunto* be they or let them be.

41. Q. *What is the Potential Mood preſ. tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Sim* I may be, *ſis* thou mayeſt be, *ſit* he may be: Plur. *ſimus* we may be, *ſitis* ye may be, *ſint* they may be.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Eſſem* I might be, *eſſes* thou mighteſt be, *eſſet* he might be: Plur. *eſſemus* we might be, *eſſetis* ye might be, *eſſent* they might be.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Fuerim* I might have been, *fueris* thou mighteſt hhve been, *fnerit* he might have been: Plur. *fuerimus* we might have been, *fueritis* ye might have been, *fuerint* they might have been.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Sum?

A. Sing. *Fuero* I may be hereafter, *fueris* thou mayeſt be hereafter, *fuerit* he may be hereafter: Plur. *fuerimus* we may be hereafter, *fueritis* ye may be hereafter, *fuerint* they may be hereafter.

42. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. Eſſe to be.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Sum?

A. *Fuiſſe* to have or had been.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Sum?

A. Fore vel futurum eſſe to be hereafter.

Verbs in Or.

43. Q. *After what Examples are Verbs in* Or *of the four Conjugations declined?*

A. After theſe Examples, *viz. Amor* I am loved, *Doceor* I am taught, *Legor* I am read, and *Audior* I am heard.

Q. *Decline* Amor.

A. Amor, amaris vel amare, amatus ſum vel fui, amari, amatus, amandus *to be loved.*

Q. *Decline* Doceor.

A. Doceor, doceris vel docere, doctus ſum vel fui, doceri, doctus, docendus *to be taught.*

Q. *Decline* Legor.

A. Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus *to be read.*

Q. *Decline* Audior.

A. Audior, audiris vel audire, auditus ſum vel fui, audiri, auditus, audiendus *to be heard.*

Amor.

Amor.

44. Qu. WHat is the *Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor.

A. Sing. *Amor* I am loved, *amaris vel amare* thou art loved, *amatur* he is loved: Plur. *Amamur* we are loved, *amamini* ye are loved, *amantur* they are loved.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amabar* I was loved, *amabaris vel amabare* thou waſt loved, *amabatur* he was loved: Plur. *Amabamur.* we were loved, *amabamini* ye were loved, *amabantur* they were loved.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus ſum vel fui* I have been loved, *amatus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been loved, *amatus eſt vel fuit* he hath been loved: Plur. *Amati ſumus vel fuimus* we have been loved, *amati eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been loved, *amati ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been loved.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus eram vel fueram* I had been loved, *amatus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been loved, *amatus erat vel fuerat* he had been loved: Plur. *Amati eramus vel fueramus* we had been loved, *amati eratis vel fueratis* ye had been loved, *amati erant vel fuerant* they had been loved.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amabor* I ſhall or will be loved, *amaberis vel amabere* thou ſhalt or wilt be loved, *amabitur* he ſhall or will be loved: Plur. *Amabimur* we ſhall or will be loved, *amabimini* ye ſhall or will be loved, *amabuntur* they ſhall or will be loved.

45. Q. *Wha*

45. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amare amator* be thou loved, *ametur amator* let him be loved: Plur. *amemur* let us be loved, *amamini amaminor* be ye loved, *amentur amantor* let them be loved.

46 Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amer* I may be loved, *ameris vel amere* thou mayeſt be loved, *ametur* he may be loved: Plur. *amemur* we may be loved, *amemini* ye may be loved, *amentur* they may be loved.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amarer* I might be loved, *amareris vel amarere* thou mighteſt be loved, *amaretur* he might be loved: Plur. *ameremur* we might be loved, *ameremini* ye might be loved, *amarentur* they might be loved.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been loved, *amatus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been loved, *amatus ſit vel fuerit* he might have been loved: Plur. *amati ſimus vel fuerimus* we might have been loved, *amati ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been loved, *amati ſint vel fuerint* they might have been loved.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing. *Amatus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been loved, *amatus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been loved, *amatus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been loved: Plur. *amati eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been loved, *amati eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been loved, *amati eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been loved.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Amor?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Amatus ero vel fuero* I may be loved hereafter, *amatus eris vel fueris* thou maiſt be loved hereafter, *amatus erit vel fuerit* he may be loved hereafter: Plu. *amati erimus vel fuerimus* we may be loved hereafter, *amati eritis vel fueritis* ye may be loved hereafter, *amati erint vel fuerint* they may be loved hereafter.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Amari to be loved.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. *Amatum eſſe vel fuiſſe* to have or had been loved.

Q. *What is the Infinitive mood future tenſe of* Amor?

Q. *Amatum iri vel amandum eſſe* to be loved hereafter.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Amor?

A. Amatus to be loved.

Q. *What is the* Participle *of the Future tenſe of* Amor?

A. Amandus to be loved.

Doceor.

48. Qu. WHat *is the Indicative Mood* Preſent *tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doceor* I am taught, *doceris vel docere* thou art taught, *docetur* he is taught: Plur. *docemur* we are taught, *docemini* ye are taught, *docentur* they are taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Doceor?

A Sing. *Docebar* I was taught, *docebaris vel docebare* thou waſt taught, *docebatur* he was taught: Plur.

Plur. *Docebamur* we were taught, *docebamini* ye were taught, *docebantur* they were taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doctus ſum vel fui* I have been taught, *doctus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been taught, *doctus eſt vel fuit* he hath been taught: Plur. *Docti ſumus vel fuimus* we have been taught, *docti eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been taught, *docti ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doctus eram vel fueram* I had been taught, *doctus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been taught, *doctus erat vel fuerat* he had been taught: Plur. *Docti eramus vel fueramus* we had been taught, *docti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been taught, *docti erant vel fuerant* they had been taught.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood future tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Docebor* I ſhall or will be taught, *doceberis vel docebere* thou ſhalt or wilt be taught, *docebitur* he ſhall or will be taught: Plur. *Docebimur* we ſhall or will be taught, *docebimini* ye ſhall or will be taught, *docebuntur* they ſhall or will be taught.

49. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doceare docetor* be thou taught, *doceatur docetor* let him be taught: Plur. *Doceamur* let us be taught, *doceamini doceminor* be ye taught, *doceantur docentor* let them be taught.

50. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Docear* I may be taught, *doceris vel doceare* thou mayeſt be taught, *doceatur* he may be taught: Plur. *Doceamur* we may be taught, *doceamini* ye may be taught, *doceantur* they may be taught. Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Docerer* I might be taught, *docereris vel docerere* thou mighteſt be taught, *doceretur* he might be taught: Plur. *Doceremur* we might be taught, *doceremini* ye might be taught, *docerentur* they might be taught.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doctus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been taught, *doctus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been taught, *doctus ſit vel fuerit* he might have been taught: Plur. *Docti ſimus vel fuerimus* we might have been taught, *docti ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been taught, *docti ſint vel fuerint* they might have been taught.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doctus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been taught, *doctus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mightſt have had been taught, *doctus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been taught: Plur. *Docti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been taught, *docti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been taught, *docti eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been taught.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing. *Doctus ero vel fuero* I may be taught hereafter, *doctus eris vel fueris* thou maiſt be taught hereafter, *doctus erit vel fuerit* he may be taught hereafter: Plur. *Docti erimus vel fuerimus* we may be taught hereafter, *docti eritis vel fueritis* ye may be taught hereafter, *docti erint vel fuerint* they may be taught hereafter.

51. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Doceor?

A. Sing.

A. Doceri to be taught.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Doceor ?

A. *Doctum eſſe vel fuiſſe* to have or had been taught?

Q. *What it the Infinitive mood future tenſe of* Doceor?

A. *Doctum iri vel docendum eſſe* to be taught hereafter.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Doceor ?

A. *Doctus* taught.

Q. *What is the Participle of the future tenſe of* Doceor?

A. *Docendus* to be taught .

Legor.

52. Q. *WHat is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Legor* I am read, *legeris vel legere* thou art read, *legitur* he is read : Plur. *Legimur* we are read, *legimini* ye are read, *leguntur* they are read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A, Sing. *Legebar* I was read, *legebaris vel legebare* thou waſt read, *legebatur* he was read : Plur. *legebamur* we were read, *legebamini* ye were read, *legebantur* they were read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus ſum vel fui* I have been read, *lectus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been read, *lectus eſt vel fuit* he hath been read : Plur. *lecti ſumus vel fuimus* we have been read, *lecti eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been read, *lecti ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been read.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus eram vel fueram* I had been read, *lectus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been read, *lectus erat vel fuerat* he had been read: Plur. *lecti eramus vel fueramus* we had been read, *lecti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been read, *lecti erant vel fuerant* they had been read.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood future tenſe of* Legor?

A. Sing. *Legar* I ſhall or will be read, *legeris vel legere* thou ſhalt or wilt be read, *legetur* he ſhall or will be read: Plur. *legemur* we ſhall or will be read, *legemini* ye ſhall or will be read, *legentur* they ſhall or will be read.

53. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Legere legitor*, be thou read, *legatur legitor* let him be read: Plur. *Legamur* let us be read, *legimini legiminor* be ye read, *legantur leguntor* let them be read.

54. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Legar* I may be read, *legaris vel legare* thou mayeſt be read, *legatur* he may be read: Plur. *legamur* we may be read, *legamini* ye may be read, *legantur* they may be read.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Legerer* I might be read, *legereris vel legerere* thou mighteſt be read, *legeretur* he might be read: Plur. *Legeremur* we might be read, *legeremini* ye might be read, *legerentur* they might be read.

Q. *Whot is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been read, *lectus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been read,

lectus

lectus ſit vel fuerit he might have been read : Plur. *Lecti ſimus vel fuerimus* we might have been read, *lecti ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been read, *lecti ſint vel fuerint* they might have been read.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Sing. *Lectus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been read, *lectus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been read, *lectus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been read : Plur. *Lecti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been read, *lecti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been read, *lecti eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been read.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Legor?

A. Sing. *Lectus ero vel fuero* I may be read hereafter, *lectus eris vel fueris* thou mayeſt be read hereafter, *lectus erit vel fuerit* he may be read hereafter : Plur. *lecti erimus vel fuerimus* we may be read hereafter, *lectus eritis vel fueritis* ye may be read hereafter, *lecti erint vel fuerint* they may be read hereafter.

55. Q. *What is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Legi to be read.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Lectum eſſe vel fuiſſe to have or had been read,

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Lectum iri vel legendum eſſe to be read hereafter.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Lectus read.

Q. *What is the Participle of the Future tenſe of* Legor ?

A. Legendus to be read.

56. Q.

Audior.

56. Q. *WHat is the Indicative mood Preſent tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Audior* I am heard, *audiris vel audire* thou art heard, *auditur* he is heard: Plur. *Audimur* we are heard, *audimini* ye are heard, *audiuntur* they are heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Audiebar* I was heard, *audiebaris vel audiebare* thou waſt heard, *audiebatur* he was heard: Plur. *Audiebamur* we were heard, *audiebamini* ye were heard, *audiebantur* they were heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus ſum vel fui* I have been heard, *auditus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been heard, *auditus eſt vel fuit* he hath been heard: Pl. *Auditi ſumus vel fuimus* we have been heard, *auditi eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been heard, *auditi ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been heard.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus eram vel fueram* I had been heard, *auditus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been heard, *auditus erat vel fuerat* he had been heard: Plur. *Auditi eramus vel fueramus* we had been heard, *auditi eratis vel fueratis* ye had been heard, *auditi erant vel fuerant* they had been heard.

Q. *What is the indicative mood future tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Audiar* I ſhall or will be heard, *audieris vel audiere* thou ſhalt or wilt be heard, *audietur* he ſhall or will be heard: Plur. *Audiemur* we ſhall or will be heard, *audiemini* ye ſhall or will be heard, *audientur* they ſhall or will be heard.

Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Audior ?

A. Sing. *Audire auditor* be thou heard, *audiatur auditor* let him be heard: Plur. *Audiamur* be we heard, *audimini audiminor* be ye heard, *audiantur audiantor* let them be heard.

58. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Audior ?

A. Sing. *Audiar* I may be heard, *audiaris vel audiare* thou mayeſt be heard, *audiatur* he may be heard: Plur. *Audiamur* we may be heard, *audiamini* ye may be heard, *audiantur* they may be heard.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Audior;

A. Sing. *Audirer* I might be heard, *audireris vel audirere* thou mighteſt be heard, *audiretur* he might be heard: Plur. *Audiremur* we might be heard, *audiremini* ye might be heard, *audirentur* they might be heard.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Audior ?

A. Sing. *Auditus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been heard, *auditus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been heard, *auditus ſit vel fuerit* he might have been heard: Plur. *Auditi ſimus vel fuerimus* we might have been heard, *auditi ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been heard, *auditi ſint vel fuerint* they might have been heard.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Audior ?

A. Sing. *Auditus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been heard, *auditus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been heard, *auditus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been heard: Plur. *Auditi eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been heard, *auditi eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been heard, *auditi eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been heard.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood Future tenſe of* Audior?

A. Sing. *Auditus ero vel fuero* I may be heard hereafter, *auditus eris vel fueris* thou mayeſt be heard hereafter, *auditus erit vel fuerit* he may be heard hereafter: Plur. *Auditi erimus vel fuerimus* we may be heard hereafter, *auditi eritis vel fueritis* ye may be heard hereafter, *auditi erint vel fuerint* they may be heard hereafter.

59. Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood* Preſent *tenſe and* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Audior?

A. *Audiri* to be heard.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood* Preterperfect *and* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Audior?

A. *Auditum eſſe vel fuiſſe* to have or had been heard.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Audior?

A. Auditum iri vel audiendum eſſe to be heard hereafter.

Q. *VVhat is the* Participle *of the* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Audior?

A. *Auditus* heard.

Q. *VVhat is the* Participle *of the Future tenſe of* Audior?

A. *Audiendus* to be heard.

Certain Verbs Irregular.

60. Q. *WHich be the Verbs going out of Rule, or which are declined and formed in another manner?*

A. Poſſum, volo, nolo, malo, edo, fero, fio, feror.

Q. *Decline* Poſſum *to may or can, or to be able.*

A. Poſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, potens.

Q. *Decline* Volo *to will or to be willing.*

A. Volo, vis, volui, velle, volendi, volendo, volendum, ſupinis caret (*it wants the Supines*) volens.

Q. *Decline* Nolo *to nill or to be unwilling?*

A. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolendi, nolendo, nolendum; ſupinis caret, nolens.

Q. *Decline* Malo *to have rather, or to be more willing?*

A. Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malendi, malendo, malendum; ſupinis caret, malens.

Q. *Decline* Edo *to eat?*

A. Edo, edes, vel es, edi, edere vel eſſe, edendi, edendo, edendum, eſum, eſu, vel eſtum eſtu, edens, eſurus vel eſturus.

Q. *Decline* Fero *to ſuffer?*

A. Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, ferendi, ferendo, ferendum, latum, latu, ferens, laturus.

Q. *Decline* Fio *to be made or done?*

A. Fio, fis, factus ſum vel fui, fieri factus, faciendus.

Q. *Decline* Feror *to be born or ſuffered?*

A. Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri, latus, ferendus.

Poſſum.

6. Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preſent *tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. *Poſſum* I am able, *potes* thou art able, *poteſt* he is able: Plur. *Poſſumus* we are able, *poteſtis* ye are able, *poſſunt* they are able.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. *Poteram* I was able, *poteras* thou waſt able, *poterat* he was able: Plur. *Poteramus* we were able, *poteratis* ye were able, *poterant* they were able.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preter *tenſe of* Poſſum? *A.* Sing.

A. Sing. *Potui* I have been able, *potuiſti* thou haſt been able, *potuit* he hath been able: Plur. *Potuimus* we have been able, *potuiſtis* ye have been able, *potuerunt vel potuere* they have been able.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. *Potueram* I had been able, *potueras* thou hadſt been able, *potuerat* he had been able: Plur. *Potueramus* we had been able, *potueratis* ye had been able, *potuerant* they had been able.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood future tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. *Potero* I ſhall or will be able, *poteris* thou ſhalt or wilt be able, *poterit* he ſhall or will be able: Plur. *Poterimus* we ſhall or will be able, *poteritis* ye ſhall or will be able, *poterint* they ſhall or will be able.

62. Q. *Which of the Verbs Irregular have no Imperative Mood?*

A. *Poſſum, Volo* and *Malo.*

93. Q. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. *Poſſim* I may be able, *poſſis* thou mayeſt be able, *poſſit* he may be able: Plur. *Poſſimus* we may be able, *poſſitis* ye may be able, *poſſint* they may be able.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Poſſum.

A. Sing. *Poſſem* I might be able, *poſſes* thou mighteſt be able, *poſſet* he might be able: Plur. *Poſſemus* we might be able, *poſſetis* ye might be able, *poſſent* they might be able.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Poſſum?

A, Sing. *Potuerim* I might have been able, *potueris* thou mighteſt have been able, *potuerit* he might have been able: Plur. *Potuerimus* we might have been able, *potueritis* ye might have been able, *potuerint* they might have been able.

Q. *VVhat is the* Potential *Mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. Potuiſſem I might have had been able, *potuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been able, *potuiſſet* he might have had been able: Plur. Potuiſſemus we might have had been able, *potuiſſetis* ye might have had been able, *potuiſſent* thay might have had been able.

Q. *VVhat is the* Potential *Mood Future tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Sing. Potuero I may be able hereafter, *potueris* thou mayeſt be able hereafter, *potuerit* he may be able hereafter: Plur. Potuerimus we may be able hereafter, *potueritis* ye may be able hereafter, *potuerint* they may be able hereafter.

64. Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood* Preſent *tenſe and* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Poſſe to be able.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood* Preterperfect *and* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Poſſum?

A. Potuiſſe to have or had been able.

Volo.

65. Q. *VHat is the Indicative Mood* Preſent *tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Volo* I am willing, *vis* thou art willing, *vult* he is willing: Plur. *Volumus* we are willing, *vultis* ye are willing, *volunt* they are willing.

Q. *VVhat is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Volebam* I was willing, *volebas* thou waſt willing, *volebat* he was willing: Plur. *Volebamus* we were willing, *volebatis* ye were willing, *volebant* they were willing.

Q. *VVhat*

Q. VVhat is the Indicative mood Preterperfect tenſe of Volo?

A. Sing. *Volui* I have been willing, *voluiſti* thou haſt been willing, *voluit* he hath been willing: Plur. *Voluimus* we have been willing, *voluiſtis* ye have been willing, *voluerunt vel voluere* they have been willing.

Q. VVhat is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of Volo?

A. Sing. *Volueram* I had been willing, *volueras* thou hadſt been willing, *voluerat* he had been willing: Plur. *Volueramus* we had been willing, *volueratis* ye had been willing, *voluerant* they had been willing.

Q. VVhat is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of Volo?

A. Sing. *Volam* I ſhall or will be willing, *voles* thou ſhalt or will be willing, *volet* he ſhall or will be willing. Plur. *Volemus* we ſhall or will be willing, *voletis* ye ſhall or will be willing, *volent* they ſhall or will be willing.

66. *Q. VVhat is the* Potential *mood Preſent tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Velim* I may be willing, *velis* thou mayeſt be willing, *velit* he may be willing: Plur. *Velimus* we may be willing, *velitis* ye may be willing, *velint* they may be willing.

Q. VVhat is the Potential *mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Vellem* I might be willing, *velles* thou mighteſt be willing, *vellet* he might be willing: Plur. *Vellemus* we might be willing, *velletis* ye might be willing, *vellent* they might be willing.

Q. VVhat is the Potential *mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Voluerim* I might have been willing, *volueris* thou mighteſt have been willing, *voluerit* he might have been willing: Plur. *Voluerimus* we might have

been willing, *volueritis* ye might have been willing, *voluerint* they might have been willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tense of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Voluissem* I might have had been willing, *voluisses* thou mighteſt have had been willing, *voluisset* he might have had been willing: Plur. *Voluissemus* we might have had been willing, *voluissetis* ye might have had been willing, *voluissent* they might have had been willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Volo?

A. Sing. *Voluero* I may be willing hereafter, *volueris* thou mayeſt be willing hereafter, *voluerit* he may be willing hereafter: Plur. *Voluerimus* we may be willing hereafter, *volueritis* ye may be willing hereafter, *voluerint* they may be willing hereafter.

67. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Volo?

A. Velle to be willing.

Q. *What is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Volo?

A. *Voluiſſe* to have or had been willing.

Nolo.

68. Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Nolo* I am unwilling, *nonvis* thou art unwilling, *nonvult* he is unwilling: Plur. *Nolumus* we are unwilling, *nonvultis* ye are unwilling, *nolunt* they are unwilling,

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Nolebam* I was unwilling, *nolebas* thou waſt unwilling, *nolebat* he was unwilling: Plur. *Nolebamus* we were unwilling, *nolebatis* ye were unwilling, *nolebant* they were unwilling.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Nolui* I have been unwilling, *noluiſti* thou haſt been unwilling, *noluit* he hath been unwilling: Plur. *Noluimus* we have been unwilling, *noluiſtes* ye have been unwilling, *noluerunt vel noluere* they have been unwilling,

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A: Sing. *Nolueram* I had been unwilling, *nolueras* thou hadſt been unwilling, *noluerat* he had been unwilling, Plur. *Nolueramus* we had been unwilling, *nolueratis* ye had been unwilling, *noluerant* they had been unwilling.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Nolam* I ſhall or will be unwilling, *noles* thou ſhalt or wilt be unwilling, *nolet* he ſhall or will be unwilling: Plur. *Nolemus* we ſhall or will be unwilling, *noletis* ye ſhall or will be unwilling, *nolent* they ſhall or will be unwilling.

89. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Noli nolito* be thou unwilling: *Nolite nolitote* be ye unwilling.

70. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Nolim* I may be unwilling, *nolis* thou mayeſt be unwilling, *nolit* he may be unwilling: Plur. *Nolimus* we may be unwilling, *nolitis* ye may be unwilling, *nolint* they may be unwilling.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Nolo? *A.* Sing.

A. Sing. *Nollem* I might be unwilling, *nolles* thou mighteſt be unwilling, *nollet* he might be unwilling: Plur. *Nollemus* we might be unwilling, *nolletis* ye might be unwilling, *nollent* they might be unwilling.

Q. *VVhat is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Noluerim* I might have been unwilling, *nolueris* thou mighteſt have been unwilling, *noluerit* he might have been unwilling: Plur. *Noluerimus* we might have been unwilling, *nolueritis* ye might have been unwilling, *noluerint* they might have been unwilling.

Q. *VVhat is the Potential mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Nolo.

A. Sing. *Noluiſſem* I might have had been unwilling, *noluiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been unwilling, *noluiſſet* he might have had been unwilling: Plur. *Noluiſſemus* we might have had been unwilling, *noluiſſetis* ye might have had been unwilling, *noluiſſent* they might have had been unwilling.

Q. *VVhat is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Sing. *Noluero* I may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueris* thou mayeſt be unwilling hereafter, *noluerit* he may be unwilling hereafter: Plur. *Noluerimus* we may be unwilling hereafter, *nolueritis* ye may be unwilling hereafter, *noluerint* they may be unwilling hereafter.

71. Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A. Nolle to be unwilling.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Nolo?

A. *Noluiſſe* to have or had been unwilling.

Malo.

Malo.

72. Q. *WHat is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malo* I am more willing, *mavis* thou art more willing, *mavult* he is more willing: Plur. *Malumus* we are more willing, *mavultis* ye are more willing, *malunt* they are more willing.

Q. *VVhat is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malebam* I was more willing, *malebas* thou waſt more willing, *malebat* he was more willing: Plur. *Malebamus* we were more willing, *malebatis* ye were more willing, *malebant* they were more willing.

Q. *VVhat is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malui* I have been more willing, *maluiſti* thou haſt been more willing, *maluit* he hath been more willing: Plur. *Maluimus* we have been more willing, *maluiſtis* ye have been more willing, *maluerunt vel maluere* they have been more willing.

Q. *VVhat is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malueram* I had been more willing, *malueras* thou hadſt been more willing, *maluerat* he had been more willing: Plur. *Malueramus* we had been more willing, *malueratis* ye had been more willing, *maluerant* they had been more willing.

Q. *VVhat is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malam* I ſhall or will be more willing, *males* thou ſhalt or wilt be more willing, *malet* he ſhall or will be more willing: Plu. *Malemus* we ſhall or will be

be more willing, *maletis* ye ſhall or will be more willing, *malent* they ſhall or will be more willing,

73. Q. *What is the Potential mood Preſent tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Malim* I may be more willing, *malis* thou mayſt be more willing, *malit* he may be more willing: Plur. *Malimus* we may be more willing, *malitis* ye may be more willing, *malint* they may be more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Mallem* I might be more willing, *malles* thou mighteſt be more willing, *mallet* he might be more willing: Plur. *Mallemus* we might be more willing, *malletis* ye might be more willing, *mallent* they might be more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Maluerim* I might have been more willing, *malueris* thou mighteſt have been more willing, *maluerit* he might have been more willing: Plur. *Maluerimus* we might have been more willing, *malueritis* ye might have been more willing, *maluerint* they might have been more willing,

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing. *Maluiſſem* I might have had been more willing, *maluiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been more willing, *maluiſſet* he might have had been more willing: Plur. *Maluiſſemus* we might have had been more willing, *maluiſſetis* ye might have had been more willing, *maluiſſent* they might have had been more willing.

Q. *What is the Potential mood Future tenſe of* Malo?

A. Sing, *Maluero* I may be more willing hereafter, *malueris* thou mayeſt be more willing hereafter, *maluerit* he may be more willing hereafter: Plur.

malue-

maluerimus we may be more willing hereafter, *maluerítis* ye may be more willing hereafter, *maluerint* they may be more willing hereafter.

75. Q. *What is the Infinitive mood* Preſent *tenſe and* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Malo?

A. Malle to be more willing,

Q. *What is the Infinitive mood* Preter *tenſe and* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Malo?

A. Maluiſſe to have or had been more willing.

Edo.

76. Q. WHat *is the Indicative mood* Preſent *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edo* I eat, *edis vel es* thou eateſt, *edit vel eſt* he eateth: Plur. *Edimus* we eat, *editis vel eſtis* ye eat, *edunt* they eat.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edebam* I did eat, *edebas* thou didſt eat, *edebat* he did eat: Plur. *Edebamus* we did eat, *edebatis* ye did eat, *edebant* they did eat.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edi* I have eaten, *ediſti* thou haſt eaten, *edit* he hath eaten: Plur. *Edimus* we have eaten, *ediſtis* ye have eaten, *ederunt vel edere* they have eaten.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Ederam* I had eaten, *ederas* thou hadſt eaten, *ederat* he had eaten: Plur. *Ederamus* we had eaten, *eratis* ye had eaten, *ederant* they had eaten.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edam* I ſhall or will eat, *edes* thou ſhalt or wilt eat, *edet* he ſhall or will eat: Plur. *Edemus* we ſhall or will eat, *edetis* ye ſhall or will eat, *edent* they ſhall or will eat.

77. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Es eſto, ede edito* eat thou, *edit, edito, eſto* eat he, or let him eat: Plur. *Edamus* eat we or let us eat, *edite, eſte, eſtote, editote* eat ye, *edant edunto* eat they or let them eat.

78. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edam* I may eat, *edas* thou mayeſt eat, *edat* he may eat: Plur. *Edamus* we may eat, *edatis* ye may eat, *edant* they may eat.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Ederem vel eſſem* I might eat, *ederes vel eſſes* thou mighteſt eat, *ederet vel eſſet* he might eat: Plur. *Ederemus vel eſſemus* we might eat, *deretis vel eſſetis* ye might eat, *derent vel eſſent* they might eat.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Derim* I might have eaten, *deris* thou mighteſt have eaten, *derit* he might have eaten: Plur. *Derimus* we might have eaten, *deritis* ye might have eaten, *derint* they might have eaten.

Q. *What is the* Potential *Mood* Preterpluperfect *tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Ediſſem* I might have had eaten, *ediſſes* thou mighteſt have had eaten, *ediſſet* he might have had eaten: Plur. *Ediſſemus* we might have had eaten, *ediſſetis* ye might have had eaten, *ediſſent* they might have had eaten.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Edo?

A. Sing. *Edero* I may eat hereafter, *ederis* thou mayeſt eat hereafter, *ederit* he may eat hereafter: Plur. *Ederimus* we may eat hereafter, *ederitis* ye may eat hereafter, *ederint* they may eat hereafter.

79. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Edo?

A. Edere vel eſſe to eat.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Edo?

A. Ediſſe to have or had eaten.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Edo?

A. *Eſſurum eſſe* to eat hereafter.

Fero.

80. Q. *WHat is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Fero* I bear or ſuffer, *fers* thou beareſt or ſuffereſt, *fert* he beareth or ſuffereth: Plur. *Ferimus* we bear or ſuffer, *fertis* ye bear or ſuffer, *ferunt* they bear or ſuffer.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Ferebam* I did bear or ſuffer, *ferebas* thou didſt bear or ſuffer, *ferebat* he did bear or ſuffer: Plur. *Ferebamus* we did bear or ſuffer, *ferebatis* ye did bear or ſuffer, *ferebant* they did bear or ſuffer.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Tuli* I have born or ſuffered, *tuliſti* thou haſt born or ſuffered, *tulit* he hath born or ſuffered: Plur.

tulimus

tulimus we have born or ſuffered, *tuliſtis* ye have born or ſuffered, *tulerunt vel tulere* they have born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Tuleram* I had born or ſuffered, *tuleras* thou hadſt born or ſuffered, *tulerat* he had born or ſuffered: Plur. *Tuleramus* we had born or ſuffered, *tuleratis* ye had born or ſuffered, *tulerant* they had born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative mood Future tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Feram* I ſhall or will bear or ſuffer, *feres* thou ſhalt or wilt bear or ſuffer, *feret* he ſhall or will bear or ſuffer: Plur. *Feremus* we ſhall or will bear or ſuffer, *feretis* ye ſhall or will bear or ſuffer, *ferant* they ſhall or will bear or ſuffer.

Q. *What is the Imperative mood Preſent tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Fer ferto* bear thou or ſuffer thou, *ferat ferto* let him bear or ſuffer: Plur. *Feramus* let us bear or ſuffer, *ferte fertote* bear ye or ſuffer ye, *ferant ferunto* let them bear or ſuffer.

82. Q. *What is the* Potential *mood* Preſent *tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Feram* I may bear or ſuffer, *feras* thou mayeſt bear or ſuffer, *ferat* he may bear or ſuffer: Plur. *Feramus* we may bear or ſuffer, *feratis* ye may bear or ſuffer, *ferant* they may bear or ſuffer.

Q. *What is the* Potential *mood* Preterimperfect *tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing, *Ferrem* I might bear or ſuffer, *ferres* he might bear or ſuffer, *ferret* he might bear or ſuffer: Plur. *Ferremus* we might bear or ſuffer, *ferretis* ye might bear or ſuffer, *ferrent* they might bear or ſuffer.

Q. *What is the* Potential *mood* Preterperfect *tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Tulerim* I might have born or ſuffered, *tuleris* thou mighteſt have born or ſuffered, *tulerit* he might have born or ſuffered: Plur. *Tulerimus* we might have born or ſuffered, *tuleritis* ye might have born or ſuffered, *tulerint* they might have born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Tuliſſem* I might have had born or ſuffered, *tuliſſet* thou mightſt have had born or ſuffered, *tuliſſet* he might have had born or ſuffered: Plur. *Tuliſſemus* we might have had born or ſuffered, *tuliſſetis* ye might have had born or ſuffered, *tuliſſent* they might have had born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Tulero* I may bear or ſuffer hereafter, *tuleris* thon mayeſt bear or ſuffer hereafter, *tulerit* he may bear or ſuffer hereafter: Plur. *Tulerimus* we may bear or ſuffer hereafter, *tuleritis* ye may bear or ſuffer hereafter, *tulerint* they may bear or ſuffer hereafter.

83. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Ferre to bear or ſuffer.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fero?

A. Tuliſſe to have had been born or ſuffered.

Q. *VVhat is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Fero?

A. Latum eſſe to bear or ſuffer hereafter.

Feror.

84. Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Feror* I am born or ſuffered, *ferres vel ferre* thou art born or ſuffered, *fertur* he is born or ſuffered: Plur. *ferimur* we are born or ſuffered, *ferimini* ye are born or ſuffered, *feruntur* they are born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Ferebar* I was born or ſuffered, *ferebaris vel ferebare* thou waſt born or ſuffered, *ferebatur* he was born or ſuffered: Plur. *Ferebamur* we were born or ſuffered, *ferebamini* ye were born or ſuffered, *ferebantur* they were born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Latus ſum vel fui* I have been born or ſuffered, *latus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been born or ſuffered, *latus eſt vel fuit* he hath been born or ſuffered: Plur. *Lati ſumus vel fuimus* we have been born or ſuffered, *lati eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been born or ſuffered, *lati ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Latus eram vel fueram* I had been born or ſuffered, *latus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been born or ſuffered, *latus erat vel fuerat* he had been born or ſuffered: Plu. *Lati eramus vel fueramus* we had been born or ſuffered, *lati eratis vel fueratis* ye had been born or ſuffered, *lati erant vel fuerant* they had been born or ſuffered.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Futur e tenſe of* Fero?

A. Sing. *Ferar* I ſhall or will be born or ſuffered, *fereris vel ferere* thou ſhalt or wilt be born or ſuffered, *feretur* he ſhall or will be born or ſuffered: Plur. *Feremur* we ſhall or will be born or ſuffered, *feremini* ye ſhall or will be born or ſuffered, *ferentur* they ſhall or will be born or ſuffered.

85. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Ferre fertor* be thou born or ſuffered, *feratur fertor* let him be born or ſuffered: Plur. *Feramur* let us be born or ſuffered, *feramini feraminor* be ye born or ſuffered, *ferantur feruntor* let them be born or ſuffered.

86. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Ferar* I may be born or ſuffered, *feraris vel ferare* thou mayſt be born or ſuffered, *feratur* he may be born or ſuffered: Plur. *Feramur* we may be born or ſuffered, *feramini* ye may be born or ſuffered, *ferantur* they may be born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Ferrer* I might be born or ſufferred, *ferreris vel ferrere* thou mighteſt be born or ſuffered, *ferretur* he might be born or ſuffered: Plur. *Ferremur* we might be born or ſuffered, *ferremini* ye might be born or ſuffered, *ferrentur* they might be born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Latus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been born or ſuffered, *latus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been born or ſuffered, *latus ſit vel fuerit* he might have been born or ſuffered: Plur. *Lati ſimus vel fue-*

rimus we might have been born or ſuffered, *lati ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been born or ſuffered, *lati ſint vel fuerint* they might have been born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Latus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been born or ſuffered, *latus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mightſt have had been born or ſuffered, *latus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been born or ſuffered: Plur. *Lati eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been born or ſuffered, *lati eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been born or ſuffered, *lati eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Feror?

A. Sing. *Latus ero vel fuero* I may be born or ſuffered hereafter, *latus eris vel fueris* thou mayeſt be born or ſuffered hereafter, *latus erit vel fuerit* he may be born or ſuffered hereafter: Plur. *Lati erimus vel fuerimus* we may be born or ſuffered hereafter, *lati eritis vel fueritis* ye may be born or ſuffered hereafter, *lati erunt vel fuerunt* they may be born or ſuffered hereafter.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent tenſe and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. *Ferri* to be born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Feror?

A. *Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe* to have or had been born or ſuffered.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Feror?

A. *Latum iri vel ferendum eſſe* to be born or ſuffered hereafter.

Fio

Fio.

87. Qu. *What is the Indicative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Fio* I am made or done, *fis* thou art made or done, *fit* he is made or done. Plur. *Fimus* we are made or done, *fitis* ye are made or done, *fiunt* they are made or done.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Fiebam* I was made or done, *fiebas* thou waſt made or done, *fiebat* he was made or done: Plur. *Fiebamus* we were made or done, *fiebatis* ye were made or done, *fiebant* they were made or done.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Factus ſum vel fui* I have been made or done, *factus es vel fuiſti* thou haſt been made or done, *factus eſt vel fuit* he hath been made or done: Plur. *facti ſumus vel fuimus* we have been made or done. *facti eſtis vel fuiſtis* ye have been made or done, *facti ſunt fuerunt vel fuere* they have been made or done.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Factus eram vel fueram* I had been made or done, *factus eras vel fueras* thou hadſt been made or done, *factus erat vel fuerat* he had been made or done: Plur. *Facti eramus vel fueramus* we had been made or done, *facti eratis vel fueratis* ye had been made or done, *facti erant vel fuerant* they had been made or done.

Q. *What is the Indicative Mood Future tenſe of* Fio?

A Sing. *Fiam* I ſhall be made or done, *fies* thou ſhalt be made or done, *fiet* he ſhall be made or done: Plur. *fiemus* we ſhall be made or done, *fietis* ye ſhall be made or done, *fient* they ſhall be made or done.

89. Q. *What is the Imperative Mood Preſent tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Fito tu* be thou made or done, *fiat fito* let him be made or done: Plur. *Fiamus* let us be made or done, *fite fitote* be ye made or done, *fiant fiunto* let them be made or done.

90. Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preſent tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Fiam* I may be made or done, *fias* thou mayſt be made or done, *fiat* he may be made or done: Plur. *Fiamus* we may be made or done, *fiatis* ye may be made or done, *fiant* they may be made or done.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Fierem* I might be made or done, *fieres* thou mighteſt be made or done, *fieret* he might be made or done: Plur. *Fieremus* we might be made or done, *fieretis* ye might be made or done, *fierent* they might be made or done.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Factus ſim vel fuerim* I might have been made or done, *factus ſis vel fueris* thou mighteſt have been made or done, *factus ſit vel fuerit* he might have been made or done: Plur. *Facti ſimus vel fuerimus* we might have been made or done, *facti ſitis vel fueritis* ye might have been made or done, *facti ſint vel fuerint* they might have been made or done.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing.

A. Sing. *Factus eſſem vel fuiſſem* I might have had been made or done, *factus eſſes vel fuiſſes* thou mighteſt have had been made or done, *factus eſſet vel fuiſſet* he might have had been made or done: Plur. *facti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus* we might have had been made or done, *facti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis* ye might have had been made or done, *facti eſſent vel fuiſſent* they might have had been made or done.

Q. *What is the Potential Mood Future tenſe of* Fio?

A. Sing. *Factus ero vel fuero* I may be made or done hereafter, *factus eris vel fueris* thou mayeſt be made or done hereafter, *factus erit vel fuerit* he may be made or done hereafter: Plur. *facti erimus vel fuerimus* ye may be made or done hereafter, *facti eritis vel fueritis* ye may be made or done hereafter, *facti erint vel fuerint* they may be made or done hereafter.

92. Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Fieri to be made or done.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of* Fio?

A. Factum eſſe vel fuiſſe to have or had been made or done.

Q. *What is the Infinitive Mood Future tenſe of* Fio?

A. Factum iri vel faciendum eſſe to be made or done hereafter.

92. Q. *Why is the variation of the Verbs according to the Potential Mood only?*

A. Becauſe it is ſufficient; for the Optative, the Potential, and the Subjunctive Moods are found all alike in voice, and do differ only in the ſign of the Mood.

93. Q. *What make* eo *I go, and* queo *I can in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood?*

A. Ibam and *Quibam.*

Q. *What do they make in the Future tenſe.*

A. *Ibo* and *quibo.*

Q. *How are they varied in all other Moods and Tenſes?*

A. Like Verbs in *o* of the fourth Conjugation; ſaving that they make their Gerunds, *Eundi, eundo, eundum: Queundi, queundo, queundum.*

94. Q. *What Tenſes are formed of the Preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood?*

A. The Preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame Mood, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tenſe of the Optative, Potential and the Subjunctive Mood, and the Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect tenſe of the Infinitive Mood.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. Of *Amavi* is formed *amaveram, amaverim, amavero,* by changing *i* into *e* ſhort, and *amaviſſem, amaviſſe,* keeping *i* ſtill.

95. Q. *How are Verbs Imperſonal declined?*

A. Imperſonals are declined throughout all Moods and Tenſes in the voice of the third perſon ſingular only.

Q. *Decline* Delectat *it delighteth.*

A. Indic. Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. *Imperat.* Delectet, delectato: *Potent.* Delectet, delectaret, delectaverit, delectaviſſet, delectaverit. *Infinit.* Delectare, delectaviſſe, delectaturum eſſe.

Q. *Decline* Docet *it becometh.*

A. Indic. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit. *Imperat.* Deceat, deceto. *Potent.* Deceat, deceret, decuerit, decuiſſet, decuerit. *Infinit.* Decere, decuiſſe.

Q. *Decline* Studetur *it is ſtudied.*

A. Indic. Studetur, ſtudebatur, ſtuditum eſt vel fuit, ſtudi-

ſtuditum erat vel fuerat, ſtudebitur. *Imperat.* Studeatur, ſtudetur: *Potent.* Studeatur, ſtuderetur, ſtuditum ſit vel fuerit, ſtuditum eſſet vel fuiſſet, ſtuditum erit vel fuerit. *Infinit.* Studeri, ſtuditum eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Q. *How are Impersonals known in Engliſh?*

A. They have commonly before their Engliſh this ſign *it*; as *Delectat* it delighteth. *Non decet* it becometh not.

IV. Of the Participle.

1. Q. *What is the Participle?*

A. A Participle is a Part of Speech derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, Caſe and Declenſion; and part of a Verb, as tenſe and ſignification; and part of both, as number and figure.

2. Q. *How many kinds of Participles are there?*

A. Four.

Q. *Which be the four kinds of Participles?*

A. One of the Preſent tenſe, another of the Preter tenſe, one of the Future in *rus*, and another of the Future in *dus*.

3. Q. *How know you a Participle of the Preſent tenſe?*

A. A Participle of the Preſent tenſe hath its Engliſh ending in *ing*; as *loving*, and its Latin in *ans* or *ens*; as, *amans* loving, *docens* teaching.

Q. *Whence is the Participle of the Preſent tenſe formed?*

A. Of the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative Mood, by changing the laſt ſyllable into *ns*; as *Amabam* I did love, *amans* loving. *Audiebam* I did hear, *audiens* hearing. *Poteram* I was able, *potens* being able.

4. Q. *How*

4. *How know you a Participle of the Future in* rus?

A. A Participle of the Future in *rus* betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive Mood of the Active voice; as, *Amaturus* to love or about to love.

Q. *How is the Participle of the Future in* rus *formed?*

A. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *rus*; as, *Doctu* to be taught, *Docturus* about to teach.

5. Q. *How know you a Participle of the Preter tense?*

A. A Participle of the Preter tense hath its English ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*, as *loved*, *taught*, *slain*; and its Latin in *tus*, *sus*, *xus*; as, *amatus* loved, *visus* seen, *nexus* knit; and one in *uus*, as *mortuus* dead.

Q. *Whence is the Participle of the Preter tense formed?*

A. Of the latter Supine, by putting to *s*; as of *lectu* to be read, *lectus* read, except *mortuus*.

6. Q. *How know you the Participle of the Future in* dus?

A. The Participle of the Future in *dus* betokeneth to suffer, like the Infinitive Mood of the Passive voice; as *Amandus* to be loved.

Q. *Whence is the Participle of the Future in* dus *formed?*

A. Of the Genitive case of the Participle of the Present tense, by changing *tis* into *dus*; as *Amantis* of loving, *amandus* to be loved.

Q. *What signification else is it found to have?*

A. Of the Participle of the Present tense, as *Legendis veteribus proficis*, in reading old Authors thou doſt profit.

7. Q. *How many Participles come of a Verb Active and of a Verb Neuter which hath the Supines?*

A. Two, one of the Present tense, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Amo* I love, cometh *amans* loving,

loving, *amaturus* about to love; of *Curro* I run, *currens* running, *curſurus* about to run.

Q. *How many Participles come of a Verb Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines?*

A. Two, one of the Preter tenſe, another of the Future in *dus*; as of *Amor* I am loved, cometh *amatus* loved, *amandus* to be loved.

8. Q. *How many Participles come of a Verb Deponent?*

A. Three, one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in *rus*; as of *Auxilior* I aid, cometh *auxilians* aiding, *auxiliatus* aided, *auxiliaturus* about to aid.

Q. *What if the Verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him?*

A. Then it may form alſo a Participle in *dus*; as, *loquor* I ſpeak, *loquendus* to be ſpoken.

9. Q. *How many Participles come of a Verb Commune?*

A. Four, as of *largior* to beſtow, cometh *largiens* beſtowing, *largiturus* about to beſtow, *largitus* beſtowed, and *largiendus* to be beſtowed.

10. Q. *How are Participles of the Preſent tenſe declined?*

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles; as, Nom. *hic, hæc, & hoc amans*, Gen. *hujus amantis*, Dat. *huic amanti*, &c.

Q. *How are Participles of other tenſes declined?*

A. Like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings, as, *Amaturus, amaturæ, amaturum*, &c. *Amatus, amata, amatum*, &c. *Amandus, amanda, amandum*, &c.

V. Of an Adverb.

1. Q. *What is an Adverb?*

A. An Adverb is a part of Speech joyned to the Verbs to declare their ſignification.

Q. *What Adverbs be of time?*

A. Hodie to day, *cras* to morrow, *heri* yeſterday; *perendie* the next day after to morrow, *olim* in times paſt, *aliquando* ſometime, *nuper* lately, *quando* when.

Q. *What Adverbs be of place?*

A. Ubi where, *ibi* there, *hic* here, *iſtic* there, *illic* there, *intus* within, *foris* without.

Q. *What Adverbs be of number?*

A. Semel once, *bis* twice, *ter* thrice, *quater* four times, *iterum* again.

Q. *What Adverbs be of Order?*

A. Inde thence, *deinde* afterwards, *denique* laſtly, *poſtremo* laſt of all.

Q. *What Adverbs be of asking or doubting?*

A. Cur wherefore, *quare* wherefore, *unde* from whence, *quorſum* to what end, *num* whether, *nunquid* whether.

Q. *What Adverbs be of calling?*

A. Heus oh, O ſo ho, *ehodum* come hither a little.

Q. *What Adverbs be of affirming?*

A. Certe certainly, *næ* truly, *profecto* truly, *ſane* yes indeed, *ſcilicet* yes forſooth, *licet* be it ſo, *eſto* let it be ſo.

Q. *What Adverbs be of denying?*

A. Non no, *haud* ſcarcely, *minime* no, *neutiquam* at no hand, *nequaquam* in no wiſe.

Q. *What Adverbs be of exhorting?*

A. Eia

A. *Eia* well, *age* go to, *agite* go ye on, *agedum* go to a little.

Q. *What Adverbs be of Flattering?*

A. *Sodes* I pray thee, *amabo* of all loves.

Q. *What Adverbs be of forbidding?*

A. *Ne* not.

Q. *What Adverbs are of wiſhing?*

A. *Utinam* I wiſh, *ſi* if I might, *O ſi* oh that, *O* oh.

Q. *What Adverbs are of gathering together?*

A. *Simul* together, *una* in one, *non modo* not only, *non ſolum* not only.

Q. *What Adverbs are of parting?*

A. *Seorſim* aſunder, *ſigillatim* ſeverally, *vicatim* ſtreet by ſtreet.

Q. *What Adverbs are of chooſing?*

A. *Potius* rather, *imo* yea rather.

Q. *What Adverbs are of a thing not finiſhed?*

Q. *Pene* almoſt, *fere* almoſt, *prope* near, *vix* ſcarcely, *modo non* almoſt.

Q. *What Adverbs are of ſhewing?*

A. *En* lo, *ecce* behold.

Q. *What Adverbs are of doubting?*

A. *Forſan* peradventure, *forſitan* perhaps, *fortaſſis* it may be, *fortaſſe* as it may fall out.

Q. *What Adverbs are of chance?*

A. *Forte* as hap was, *fortuito* at adventure.

Q. *What Adverbs are of likeneſs?*

A. *Sic* ſo, *ſicut* as, *quaſi* as if, *ſeu* as, *velut* like as.

Q. *What Adverbs are of quality?*

A. *Bene* well, *male* ill, *docte* learnedly, *fortiter* valiantly.

Q. *What Adverbs are of quantity?*

A. *Multum* much, *parvum* little, *minimum* very little, *paululum* ſomewhat.

Q. *What Adverbs are of cvmpariſon?*

A. *Tam*

A. *Tam* ſo, *quam* as, magis more, *minus* leſs, *maxime* moſt of all.

2. Q. *What Adverbs are compared?*

A. Certain that are derived from Nouns Adjectives and Prepoſitions.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Docte* learnedly, *doctius* more learnedly, *doctiſſime* very learnedly, of *doctus* learned.

Fortiter valiantly, *fortius* more valiantly, *fortiſſime* very valiantly, of *fortis* valiant.

Prope near, *propius* nearer, *proxime* next, of *prope* nigh.

3. Q. *When are Prepoſitions changed into Adverbs?*

A. When they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto, joyned with them.

Q. *Give an Example or two?*

A. *Qui ante non cavit poſt dolebit*, he that bewareth not before ſhall be ſorry afterwards.

Coram laudare & clam vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, in preſence to commend one, and behind his back to diſpraiſe him, is an unhoneſt point.

VI. Of a Conjunction.

1. Q. *What is a Conjunction?*

A. A Conjunction is a part of Speech that joyneth words and ſentences together.

2. Q. *What Conjunctions are Copulatives?*

A. *Et* and, *que* and, *quoque* alſo, *ac* and, *atque* and, *nec* neither, *neque* neither.

Q. *What Conjunctions are disjunctives?*

A. *Aut* or, *ve* or, vel *either*, *ſeu* or, *ſive* whether.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Diſcretives?*

A. *Sed*

A. *Sed* but, *quidem* truly, *autem* but, *verò* but, *at* but, *aſt* but.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Caſuals?*

A. *Nam* for, *namque* for, *enim* for, *etenim* for, *quin* becauſe, *ut* that, *quod* becauſe, *quum* ſeeing that, *quoniam* becauſe, and *quando* ſet for *quoniam* becauſe.

Q. *What Conjunctions are conditionals?*

A. *Si* if, *ſin* but if, *modo* ſo that, *dum* ſo that, *dummodo* ſo that.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Exceptives?*

A. *Ni* unleſs, *niſi* except, *quin* but, *alioquin* otherwiſe, *præterquam* ſaving.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Interrogatives?*

A. *Ne* whether or no, *utrum* whether, *necne* whether or no, *ame* is it or no, *nonne* is it not.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Illatives?*

A. *Ergo* therefore, *ideo* therefore, *igitur* therefore, *quare* wherefore, *itaque* and ſo, *proin* therefore.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Adverſatives?*

A, *Etſi* although, *quanquam* although, *quamvis* although, *licet* albeit, *eſto* ſuppoſe to be ſo.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Redditives?*

A. *Tamen* yet, *attamen* notwithſtanding?

Q. *What Conjunctions are Electives?*

Q. *Quam* as, *ac* as, *atque* as.

Q. *What Conjunctions are Diminutives?*

A. *Saltem* at the leaſt, *vel* even.

VII. Of a Prepoſition.

1: Q. *What is a Prepoſition?*

A. A Prepoſition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts.

Q. *How*

2. Q. *How is a Prepoſition ſet before other parts of Speech?*

A. Either in Appoſition, as *ad patrem*, or elſe in Compoſition, as *Indoctus.*

3. Q. *Which Prepoſitions ſerve to an Accuſative caſe?*

A. Theſe following; *viz. Ad* to, *apud* at, *ante* before, *adverſus adverſum* againſt, *cis, citra* on this ſide, *circum, circa* about, *contra* againſt, *erga* towards, *extra* without, *intra* within, *inter* between, *infra* beneath, *juxta* beſide or nigh to, *ob* for, *pone* behind, *per* by or through, *prope* nigh, *propter* for, (or becauſe of) *ſecundum* after, or according to, *poſt* after, *trans* on the further ſide, or over, *ultra* beyond, *præter* beſide, *ſupra* above, *circiter* about, *uſque* until, *ſecus* by, *verſus* towards, *te penes* in thy power.

4. Q. *Which of theſe Prepoſitions are ſet after their caſual word?*

A. *Verſus* and *penes*, as *Londinum verſus* towards London, *te penes* in thy power.

5. Q. *Which Prepoſitions ſerve to an Ablative caſe?*

A. Theſe following: viz. *A, ab, abs,* from or fro, *cum* with, *coram* before, or in preſence, *clam* privily, *de, è, ex* of or fro, *pro* for, *præ* before, or in compariſon, *palam* openly, *ſine* without, *abſque* without, *tenus* until, or up to.

Q. *What if the caſual word joyned with* tenus *be of the Plural Number?*

A. Then ſhall it be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before *tenus*, as *Aurium tenus* up to the ears, *Genuum tenus* up to the knees.

6. Q. *When are Prepoſitions turned into Adverbs?*

A. When they are ſet alone without their caſual words.

7. Q. *What Prepoſitions ſerve to both caſes?*

A. *In, ſub, ſuper,* and *ſubter.*

Q. *Give*

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *In* with this ſign *to*, to the Accuſative caſe; as, *In urbem* into the City. *In* without the ſign *to*, to the Ablative; as, *In te ſpes eſt*, my hope is in thee.

Sub noctem a little before night.

Sub judice lis eſt the matter is before the Judg.

Super lapidem upon a ſtone.

Super viridi fronde upon a green branch.

Subter terram under the earth.

Subter aquis under the water.

VIII. Of an Interjection.

1. Q. *What is an Interjection?*

A. An Interjection is a part of Speech which betokeneth a ſudden paſſion of the mind under an imperfect voice.

Q. *What Interjections are of Mirth?*

A. *Evax* hey brave, *vah* ho.

Q. *What Interjections are of Sorrow?*

A. *Heu* alaſs, *hei* welladay.

Q. *What Interjection of Dread?*

A. *Atat* aha.

Q. *What Interjection is of Marvelling?*

A. *Papæ* O ſtrange.

Q. *What Interjections are of Diſdaining?*

A. *Hem* oh, *vah* away.

Q. *What Interjection is of Shunning?*

A. *Apage* avant.

Q. *What Interjection is of Praiſing?*

A. *Euge* well done.

Q. *What Iuterjection is of Scorning?*

A. *Hui* whoo.

Q. *What Interjection is of Exclaiming?*

A. *Proh* O, as *proh fidem*, O the faith *deum* of the Gods *atque* and *hominum* of men.

Q. *What Interjections are of Cursing?*

A. *Væ* wo, *malum* with a mischief.

Q. *What Interjections are of Laughing?*

A. Ha, ha, he.

Q. *What Interjections are of Calling?*

A. *Eho* so ho, O he, *io* a voy.

Q. *What Interjections are of Silence?*

A. *Au* whisht.

The

THE

Construction

OF THE

Eight Parts of Speech:

OR THE

SECOND PART

OF THE

COMMON ACCIDENCE

Examined and Explained.

AND

The Examples applied to the Rules,

BY

QUESTIONS and ANSWERS

according to the words of the Book.

The *CONSTRUCTION* of the Eight Parts of Speech:

OR,

The Second Part of the Accidence Examined and Explained by ſhort Queſtions and Anſwers.

The CONCORDS of Latin Speech.

Q. *FOr the due joyning of words in Conſtruction, how many Concords are there in Latin Speech?*

A. Three.

Q. *What is the firſt Concord between?*

A. The firſt Concord is between the Nominative caſe and the Verb.

Q. *What is the ſecond Concord between?*

A. The ſecond Concord is between the Subſtantive and the Adjective.

Q. *What is the third Concord between?*

A. The third Concord is between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The firſt Concord.

WHen an Engliſh is given one to be made in Latin, what muſt he do?

A. Look out the principal Verb.

Q. *What if there be more Verbs than one in a Sentence?*

A. Then the firſt is the principal Verb.

Q. *When is not the firſt Verb the principal Verb?*

A. 1. When it is the Infinitive Mood, or 2. when it hath before it a Relative; as, *that*, *whom*, *which*; or 3. A Conjunction; as, *ut* that, *cum* when, *ſi* if, and ſuch others.

Q. *When one hath found the Verb, what muſt he do to find the Nominative caſe?*

A. Ask this queſtion *who* or *what*, and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb.

Q. *But what Verb will have no Nominative caſe?*

A. A Verb Perſonal.

Q. *How ſhall the Nominative Caſe be ſet in making or conſtruing Latin?*

A. The Nominative ſhall be ſet before the Verb.

Q. *But when ſhall the Nominative Caſe be ſet after the Verb or the ſign of the Verb?*

A. 1. When a queſtion is asked; as, *Amas tu* loveſt thou? *Venitne Rex* doth the King come? When the Verb is of the Imperative Mood; as, *Ama tu* love thou, *amato ille* let him love. 3. When this ſign *it* or *there* cometh before the Engliſh of the Verb; as, *Eſt liber meus* it is my Book, *Venit ad me quidam* there came one to me.

Q. *What caſe ſhall the caſual word be which cometh next after the Verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion* whom, *or* what, *made by the Verb?*

A. Commonly the Accuſative Caſe.

Q. *But when ſhall it not be the Accuſative Caſe?*

A. When the Verb doth properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withal.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Si cupis placere magiſtro, utere diligentia, nec ſis tantus ceſſator, ut calcaribus indigeas*; If thou covet to pleaſe thy Maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack that

that thou ſhalt need ſpurs, in this Example *magiſter* is the Dative caſe governed of *placere*, *diligentia* is the Ablative caſe governed of *utere*, *ceſſator* is the Nominative caſe governed of *ſis*, and *calcaribus* is the Ablative caſe governed of *indigeas*, becauſe thoſe Verbs properly govern ſuch caſes.

Q. *How doth a Verb Perſonal agree with its Nominative caſe?*

A. In number and perſon; as, *Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis*, the Maſter readeth and ye regard not. *Præceptor* and *legit* are of the ſingular number and the third perſon; and *vos negligitis* of the Plural number and ſecond perſon.

Q. *What muſt we note here concerning the perſon?*

A. That the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Q. *What Verb will many Nominative Caſes ſingular have with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

A. A Verb plural.

Q. *With which Nominative Caſe then ſhall the Verb agree?*

With the Nominative Caſe of the moſt worthy perſon.

Q. *Give two or three Examples.*

A. *Ego & tu ſumus in tuto*, I and thou be in ſafety. In which example the two Nominative caſes ſingular *ego* and *tu* with the Conjunction & betwixt them require a Verb Plural *ſumus*, which agreeth with the Nominative caſe *ego* in perſon, becauſe the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond.

Tu & pater periclitamini thou and thy father are in jeopardy. Here *tu* the Nominative caſe of the ſecond perſon, and *pater* the Nominative caſe of the third, having a Conjunction between them, do cauſe the Verb *periclitamini* to be of the Plural number

A. Then the firſt is the principal Verb.

Q. *When is not the firſt Verb the principal Verb?*

A. 1. When it is the Infinitive Mood, or 2. when it hath before it a Relative; as, *that*, *whom*, *which*; or 3. A Conjunction; as, *ut* that, *cum* when, *ſi* if, and ſuch others.

Q. *When one hath found the Verb, what muſt he do to find the Nominative caſe?*

A. Ask this queſtion *who* or *what*, and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb.

Q. *But what Verb will have no Nominative caſe?*

A. A Verb Perſonal.

Q. *How ſhall the Nominative Caſe be ſet in making or conſtruing Latin?*

A. The Nominative ſhall be ſet before the Verb.

Q. *But when ſhall the Nominative Caſe be ſet after the Verb or the ſign of the Verb?*

A. 1. When a queſtion is asked; as, *Amas tu* loveſt thou? *Venitne Rex* doth the King come? When the Verb is of the Imperative Mood; as, *Ama tu* love thou, *amato ille* let him love. 3. When this ſign *it* or *there* cometh before the Engliſh of the Verb; as, *Eſt liber meus* it is my Book, *Venit ad me quidam* there came one to me.

Q. *What caſe ſhall the caſual word be which cometh next after the Verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion* whom, *or* what, *made by the Verb?*

A. Commonly the Accuſative Caſe.

Q. *But when ſhall it not be the Accuſative Caſe?*

A. When the Verb doth properly govern another caſe after him to be conſtrued withal.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Si cupis placere magiſtro, utere diligentia, nec ſis tantus ceſſator, ut calcaribus indigeas*; If thou covet to pleaſe thy Maſter, uſe diligence, and be not ſo ſlack that

that thou ſhalt need ſpurs, in this Example *magiſter* is the Dative caſe governed of *placere*, *diligentia* is the Ablative caſe governed of *utere*, *ceſſator* is the Nominative caſe governed of *ſis*, and *calcaribus* is the Ablative caſe governed of *indigeas*, becauſe thoſe Verbs properly govern ſuch caſes.

Q. *How doth a Verb Perſonal agree with its Nominative caſe?*

A. In number and perſon; as, *Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis*, the Maſter readeth and ye regard not. *Præceptor* and *legit* are of the ſingular number and the third perſon; and *vos negligitis* of the Plural number and ſecond perſon.

Q. *What muſt we note here concerning the perſon?*

A. That the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third.

Q. *What Verb will many Nominative Caſes ſingular have with a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

A. A Verb plural.

Q. *With which Nominative Caſe then ſhall the Verb agree?*

With the Nominative Caſe of the moſt worthy perſon.

Q. *Give two or three Examples.*

A. *Ego & tu ſumus in tuto*, I and thou be in ſafety. In which example the two Nominative caſes ſingular *ego* and *tu* with the Conjunction *&* betwixt them require a Verb Plural *ſumus*, which agreeth with the Nominative caſe *ego* in perſon, becauſe the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond.

Tu & pater periclitamini thou and thy father are in jeopardy. Here *tu* the Nominative caſe of the ſecond perſon, and *pater* the Nominative caſe of the third, having a Conjunction between them, do cauſe the Verb *periclitamini* to be of the Plural number

and it is of the ſecond perſon agreeing with *tu*, becauſe the ſecond perſon is more worthy than the third.

Pater & Præceptor accerſunt te, the Father and the Maſter have ſent for thee, *Pater & Præceptor* are the two Nominative Caſes ſingular of the third perſon, with a Conjunction betwixt them, which require the Verb *accerſunt* to be of the Plural number, and the third perſon, as they both are.

Q. *What if a Verb cometh between two Nominative caſes of divers numbers.*

A. Then it may ſufficiently agree with either of them, ſo that they be both of one perſon; as, *Amantium iræ amoris redintegratio eſt*, the falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. *Eſt* being ſet between the two Nominative caſes *iræ* of the Plural and *redintegratio* of the ſingular number agrees with *redintegratio*.

Quid enim niſi vota ſuperſunt, for what remaineth ſaving only prayers? *Superſunt* being ſet between the two Nominative caſes *quid* and *vota*, agreeth with *vota* which is the latter of them.

Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque robora fiunt, ſhe ſtrook her breaſt, and her breaſt turned into oak alſo. *Fiunt* being ſet between *pectus* and *robora*, agreeth with *robora*, which is the latter Nominative caſe.

Q. *What may be ſometimes the Nominative caſe of a Verb inſtead of a caſual word?*

A. The Infinitive Mood of a Verb, or elſe a whole clauſe aforegoing, or elſe ſome member of a ſentence; as, *Diluculo ſurgere ſaluberrimum eſt*, to riſe betime in the morning is the moſt wholſome thing in the world. Here *Diluculo ſurgere* is the Nominative caſe to the Verb *eſt*.

Multum ſcire eſt vita jucundiſſima, to know much is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all. *Multum ſcire* is the Nominative caſe to the Verb *eſt*.

The

The Second Concord.

Q. *When one hath an Adjective, what muſt he do to find out its Subſtantive?*

A. Ask the Queſtion *who* or *what*, and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion ſhall be the Subſtantive to it.

Q. *How doth the Adjective (whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle) agree with its Subſtantive?*

A. In caſe, gender, and number; as, *Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur*, a ſure friend is tried in a doubtful matter. *Amicus certus* are of the maſculine gender, ſingular number and Nominative caſe, *re incerta* are of the feminine gender, and the Ablative caſe.

Homo armatus a man armed, *Armatus* is a Participle of the Singular number, Maſculine gender, and Nominative caſe, and agreeth with its Subſtantive *homo*.

Ager colendus a field to be tilled. *Colendus* is a Participle in *dus* of the Maſculine gender, Singular number and Nominative caſe, agreeing with *Ager*.

Hic vir this man, *Hic* is a Pronoun Adjective of the Maſculine gender, Singular number and Nominative caſe agreeing with *vir*.

Meus herus eſt, it is my Maſter. *Meus herus* are of the Maſculine gender, Singular number and the Nominative caſe.

Q. *What is to be noted concerning the Genders.*

A. That the Maſculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Q. *What Adjective will many Subſtantives ſingular have; having a Conjunction Copulative coming between them?*

A. An

A. An Adjective Plural.

Q. *With which Substantive then shall that Adjective agree?*

A. With the Substantive of the most worthy Gender; as, *Rex & Regina beati*, the King and the Queen are blessed. There the Adjective *beati* is of the Plural number, because there are two Substantives *Rex* and *Regina* with & between them, and it is of the Masculine gender agreeing with *Rex*, which is the more worthy, and the Nominative case, because the Substantives are so.

The Third Concord.

Q. *When one hath a Relative what must he do to find out the Antecedent?*

A. Ask the question *who* or *what*, and the word that answereth to the Question shall be the Antecedent to it.

Q. *What is the Antecedent?*

A. The Antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the Relative, and is rehearsed again of the Relative.

Q. *How doth the Relative agree with its Antecedent?*

A. In Gender, number and person; as, *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur*, the man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Qui the Relative is of the Masculine gender, singular number and third person, because *Vir* the Antecedent is so.

Q. *What if the Relative have for its Antecedent the whole reason (or sentence) that goeth before him?*

A, Then the Relative shall be put in the Neuter gender and singular number; as, *In tempore veni*

quod

quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon which is the chiefeſt thing of all. Here *quod* is of the Neuter gender and ſingular number, becauſe the reaſon *in tempore veni*, is preſumed to be ſo.

Q. *But what if the Relative be referred to two clauſes or more?*

A. Then the Relative ſhall be put in the Plural number; as, *Tu multum dormis & ſæpe potas, quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica*, thou ſleepeſt much and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body. Here the Relative *quæ* is put in the Plural number, becauſe it is referred to the two clauſes aforegoing, *tu multum dormis & ſæpe potas.*

Q. *When is thin Engliſh* that *a Relative?*

A. When it may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, otherwiſe it is a Conjunction, which in Latin is called *quod* or *ut.*

Q. *How may it elegantly be put away in making Latin?*

A. By turning the Nominative caſe into the Accuſative: and the Verbs into the Infinitive Mood.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. Gaudeo quod tu bene vales, Gaudio te bene valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. The Conjunction *quod* is put away, and the Nominative caſe *tu* is turned into the Accuſative caſe *te*, and the Verb *vales* into the Infinitive Mood *valere. Jubeo ut tu abeas, Jubeo te abire*, I bid that thou go hence. *Ut* is put away, and the Nominative caſe *tu* changed into the Accuſative *te*, and the Verb *abeas* into the Infinitive Mood *abire.*

Q. *What Relative will many Antecedents ſingular have, having a Conjunction Copulative between them?*

A. A Relative plural, which ſhall agree with the Antecedent of the moſt worthy Gender.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Habuit*

A. *Habuit equum & mulam quos vendidit*, he had a horſe and a mule which he ſold.

The Relative *quos* having two Antecedents before it of divers genders, *equum* and *mulam*, is therefore of the Plural number, and agrees with *equum* in gender, becauſe the maſculine gender is more worthy than the feminine.

Q. *But why do you not give the Example which is ſet down in the Accidence*; Imperium & dignitas quæ petiiſti, *the rule and dignity which thou haſt required?*

A. Becauſe that Example doth not fitly anſwer to the Rule, but rather to the next that followeth.

Q. *But in what things is the Neuter Gender moſt worthy?*

A. In things not apt to have life; yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the Subſtantives and Antecedents be of the Maſculine, or of the Feminine gender, and none of them of the Neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the Neuter gender.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Arcus & calami ſunt bona.* The Adjective *bona* is of the Neuter gender, though both the Subſtantives *arcus* and *calami* be Maſculine, becauſe they ſignifie things not apt to have life.

Arcus & calami quæ fregiſti, the bow and arrows which thou haſt broken. The Relative *quæ* is of the Neuter gender, though the Antecedents be both of the Maſculine, becauſe they ſignifie things without life.

The

The Caſe of the Relative.

Q. *When ſhall the Relative be the Nominative caſe to the Verb?*

A. When there cometh no Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb; as, *Miſer eſt qui nummos admiratur*, wretched is that perſon which is in love with moneys. *Qui* is the Nominative caſe coming before the Verb *admiratur*, becauſe there cometh no Nominative caſe betwixt them.

Q. *But when there cometh a Nominative caſe between the Relative and the Verb, what caſe ſhall the Relative be?*

A. Such caſe as the Verb will have after him; as, *Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum*, happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware. *Quem* is the Accuſative caſe, becauſe *faciunt* will have an Accuſative caſe after it, and *pericula* comes between *quem* and *faciunt* in conſtruing.

Q. *Can the Relative be the Subſtantive to the Adjective that is joyned with him or cometh after him?*

A. Yes, as well as it may be the Nominative caſe to the Verb; as, *Divitias amare noli, quod omnium eſt ſordidiſſimum*, love not thou riches, which to do is the moſt beggarly thing in the world. *Sordidiſſimum* is an Adjective of the Neuter gender, Nominative caſe and ſingular number, which agrees with the Relative *quod* put for a Subſtantive.

Q. *What Nouns follow the Rule of the Relative?*

A. Nouns interrogative and Indefinites; as, *Quis* who, *uter* whether, *qualis* what one, *quantus* how great, *quotus* how many, &c. which evermore come before the Verb like as the Relative doth.

Q. *Give*

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Hei mihi, qualis erat*, wo is me, what one is he! *Talis erat qualem nunquam vidi*, he is ſuch a one as I never ſaw.

Qualis, *talis* and *qualem* go before the Verbs *erat* and *vidi*, as the Relative uſeth to do.

Q. *Is the Relative always governed of the Verb that it cometh before?*

A. No, but ſometimes of another word in the ſame ſentence.

Q. *Of what then is the Relative governed?*

A. Sometimes of the Infinitive Mood that cometh after the Verb; as, *Quibus vsluiſti me gratias agere egi*, what perſons thou willedſt me to thank, I have thanked.

Quibus is the Dative caſe governed of *agere*.

Q. *What elſe is the Relative governed of?*

A. Sometimes of a Participle; as, *Quibus rebus adductus id feciſti*, with what things moved didſt thou it?

Quibus rebus is the Abl. caſe governed of *adductus*.

Q. *Of what elſe?*

A. Sometimes of a Gerund; as, *Quæ nunc non eſt narrandi locus*, which things at this preſent is no time to tell.

Quæ is the Accuſative caſe governed of *narrandi*.

Q. *Of what elſe?*

A. Sometimes of the Prepoſition ſet before him; as, *Quem in locum deducta res ſit vides*, unto what ſtate the matter is now brought, thou ſeeſt. *Quem locum* is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Prepoſition *in*.

Q. *Of what elſe?*

A. Sometimes of the Subſtantive that it doth accord with; as, *Senties qui vir ſim*, thou ſhalt perceive what a fellow I am. *Qui* agreeth with its Subſtantive in caſe, gender, and number.

Q. *But*

Q. *But is* qui *a Relative in this manner of ſpeaking?*

A. No, it is rather an Indefinite.

Q. *Of what elſe is the Relative governed?*

A. Sometimes of a Noun Partitive or Diſtributive; as, *Quarum rerum utram minus velim, non facile poſſum exiſtimare*, of the which two things whether I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſily eſteem.

Quarum rerum are the Genitive caſe and plural number governed of *utram*.

Q. *Why is the Relative ſometimes put in the Genitive caſe?*

A. By reaſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him; as *Ego illum non novi, cujus cauſa hæc ineptis*, I knew him not, for whoſe cauſe thou begynneſt this matter.

Cujus is the Genitive caſe governed of the Subſtantive *cauſa* that cometh next after him.

Q. *Is it not otherwiſe governed of a Subſtantive?*

A. Yes, ſometimes; as, *Omnia tibi dabuntur quibus opus habes*, all things ſhall be given thee whilſt thou haſt need of.

Quibus is the Ablative governed of *opus*.

Q. *How elſe is the Relative governed?*

A. Sometimes of an Adverb, as, *Cui utrum obviam procedam, nondum ſtatui*, whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Cui is the Dative caſe governed of the Adverb *obviam*.

Q. *Of what is the Relative governed, when it is put in the Ablative caſe with this ſign* than?

A. Of the Comparative degree coming after him; as, *Utere virtute quanihil eſt melius*, uſe virtue, than the which nothing is better.

Qua is the Ablative caſe governed of *melius*, which is an Adjective of the Comparative degree.

Q. *When is the Relative not governed at all?*

A. When

A. When it is put in the Ablative caſe abſolute; as, *Quantus erat Julius Cæſar, quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britanniam ingreſſi ſunt*, how worthy a man was *Julius Cæſar*, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt entered into *Britain*. *Quo imperatore* is the Ablative caſe abſolute.

Q. *When elſe is the Relative put in the Ablative caſe?*

A. When it ſignifieth an Inſtrument wherewith a thing is to be done; as, *Ferrum habuit quo ſe occideret*, he had a knife wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf. *Quo* is the Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument governed of *occideret*.

Q. *What if a Relative come between two Subſtantives of divers genders?*

A. It may indifferently accord with either of them.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Avis quæ paſſer appellatur*, or *Avis qui paſſer appellatur*, the Bird which is called a Sparrow. The Relative *quæ* agrees with the former Antecedent *avis*, and *qui* with *paſſer* the latter.

Eſtne ea Lutetia quam nos Pariſios dicimus, or *Eſtne ea Lutetia quos nos Pariſios dicimus?* Is not that called *Lutetia* that we do call *Paris?* The Relative *quam* agreeth with the former Antecedent *Lutetia*, and *quos* with *Pariſios* the latter.

Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantives.

Q. *When two Subſtantives come together betokening divers things, what caſe ſhall the latter be?*

A. The latter of the two Subſtantives ſhall be the Genitive caſe; as, *Facundia Ciceronis* the eloquence of *Cicero*. *Opus Virgilii* the work of *Virgil*. *Amator ſtudi-*

ſtudiorum a lover of ſtudies. *Dogma Platonis*, the opinion of *Plato*. In all which examples are two Subſtantives, whereof the latter is the Genitive caſe.

Q. *But what if two Subſtantives belong both to one thing?*

A. If two Subſtantives belong both to one thing, they ſhall be put both in one caſe; as, *Pater meus vir amat me puerum*, my father being a man loveth me a child. *Puer* and *vir* belong both to one thing, and are both in the Nominative caſe, and *me puerum* belong both to one thing, and are put into the Accuſative caſe.

Q. *When the Engliſh of this word* Res *(viz.* thing) *is put with an Adjective, how may one make it in Latin?*

A. One may put away *res* (thing) and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Subſtantive; as, *Multa me impedierunt*, many things have letted me. *Multa* the Adjective is put in the Neuter Gender, by leaving out *res*; for we do not ſay *multæ res* many things, but *multa*.

Q. *What may an Adjective be when it is put in the Neuter Gender?*

A. An Adjective put in the Neuter Gender may be a Subſtantive to an Adjective; as, *Pauca huic ſimilia*, a few things like unto theſe. *Pauca* being put in the Neuter Gender, is the Subſtantive to *ſimilia* that agreeth with it. *Nonnulla hujuſmodi* many things of like ſort. *Nonnulla* being put in the Neuter Gender is the Subſtantive to *hujuſmodi*.

Q. *What if an Adjective of the Neuter Gender be put alone without a Subſtantive?*

A. Then it ſtandeth for a Subſtantive, and may have a Genitive caſe after it, as if it were a Subſtantive: as, *Multum lucri*, much gain. *Multum* governs the Genitive caſe *lucri*. *Quantum negotii*

how much buſineſs. *Quantum* governs the Genitive caſe *negotii*. *Id operis* that work. *Id* governs the Genitive caſe *operis*.

Q. *In what caſe may words be put that import indowment of any quality or property, to the praiſe or diſpraiſe of a thing, coming after a Noun Subſtantive or a Verb Subſtantive?*

A. In the Ablative caſe or Genitive; as, *Puer bona indole*, or *Puer bonæ indolis*, a child of a good towardneſs. *Bona indole* is the Ablative caſe governed of *puer*, and *bonæ indolis* the Genitive. *Puer boni ingenii*, or *Puer bono ingenio*, a child of a good wit. *Boni ingenii* is the Genitive caſe, and *bono ingenio* is the Ablative caſe governed of *puer*.

Q. *What caſe do* Opus *and* Uſus *require?*

A. When *Opus* and *Uſus* be Latin for need, they require an Ablative caſe; as, *Opus eſt mihi tuo judicio* I have need of thy judgment: *Tuo judicio* is the Ablative caſe governed of *Opus*. *Viginti minis uſus eſt filio*, my ſon hath need of twenty pounds. *Viginti minis* is the Ablative caſe governed of *Uſus*.

Conſtruction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Caſe.

Q. *WHat Adjectives require a Genitive caſe?*

A. Adjectives that ſignifie deſire, knowledg, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and ſuch other like.

Q. *Give ſome examples.*

A. Cupidus Auri covetous of mony.

Auri is the Genitive caſe governed of *Cupidus*, which ſignifieth deſire. *Peritus belli* expert of war-fare. *Belli* is the

the Genitive caſe governed of *peritus*, which ſignifieth knowledg. *Ignarus omnium* ignorant of all things. *Omnium* is the Genitive caſe governed of *ignarus* which ſignifieth ignorance. *Fidens animi* bold of heart. *Animi* is the Genitive caſe governd of *fidens*, which ſignifies courage. *Dubius mentis* doubtful of mind. *Mentis* is the Genitive caſe governed of *dubius*, which ſignifieth fear. *Memor præteriti* mindful of that which is paſt. *Præteriti* is the Genitive caſe governed of *memor*, which ſignifieth remembrance. *Reus furti* accuſed of theft. *Furti* is the Genitive caſe governed of *reus*, which ſignifieth accuſing.

Q. *What other Adjectives govern a Genitive caſe?*

A. Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogatives, with certain Nouns of Number.

Q. *Which Nouns are Partitives?*

A. *Aliquis* ſome body, *uter* whether, *neuter* neither, *nemo* no body, *nullus* none, *ſolus* alone, *unus* one, *medius* the middlemoſt, *quiſque* every one, *quicunque* whoſoever, *quidam* one, and *quis* for *aliquis* one.

Q. *What Noun is an interrogative?*

A. *Quis* who.

Q. *Which are Nouns of Number?*

A. *Unus* one, *duo* two, *tres* three; *primus* the firſt, *ſecundus* the ſecond, *tertius* the third, &c.

Q. *Give an Example of a Noun Partitive with a Genitive caſe.*

A. *Aliquis noſtrum* ſome one of us.

Noſtrum is the Genitive caſe governed of *aliquis* a Partitive.

Q. *Give an Example of a Noun of Number with a Genitive caſe.*

A. *Primus omnium* the firſt of all.

Omnium is the Genitive caſe governed of *primus* a Noun of Number.

Q. *When a queſtion is asked, how muſt the anſwer be made in Latin?*

A. The Anſwer muſt be made in Latin by the ſame caſe of a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle, and by the ſame tenſe of a Verb, that a queſtion is asked by.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Cujus eſt fundus? Vicini*, whoſe ground is it? a neighbors. The Noun *Vicini* that anſwereth to the queſtion is of the Genitive caſe, becauſe *cujus* that asketh the queſtion is of the Genitive.

Quid agitur in ludo literario? ſtudetur, what do Boys in the School? they ply their Book. The Verb *ſtudetur* is of the Preſent tenſe, becauſe the Verb *agitur*, by which the queſtion is asked is of the Preſent tenſe.

Q. *But when is the Anſwer not made by the ſame caſe or tenſe that the queſtion is asked by?*

A. 1. When a queſtion is asked by *cujus, cuja, cujum*; as, *Cuja eſt ſententia? Ciceronis*, whoſe saying is this? *Cicero's*. *Cuja* is the Nominative caſe, and *Ciceronis* the Genitive, becauſe the queſtion is made by *cujus, cuja, cujum*, not by *cujus* the Genitive caſe of *qui*.

2. When a queſtion is made by a word that may govern divers caſes; as, *Quanti emiſti librum? parvo*, for how much bought you the Book? for a little. *Emiſti* a Verb of buying will govern the Genitive caſe *quanti*, and the Ablative caſe *parvo* by ſeveral rules.

3. When one muſt anſwer by one of theſe Poſſeſſives, *meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *ſuus* his, *noſter* ours, *veſter* yours; as, *Cujus eſt domus? non veſtra, ſed noſtra*, whoſe houſe is it? not yours, but ours. *Cujus* that asketh the queſtion is the Genitive caſe of *qui*, and governed of the Subſtantive *domus*; but *noſtra*, and *veſtra* are the Nominative caſe, ſingular number, and feminine gender, agreeing with their Subſtantive *domus*.

Q. *What*

Q. *What caſe do Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative degree govern?*

A. Nouns of the Comparative and Superlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this Engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a Genitive caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Aurium mollior eſt ſiniſtra*, of the ears the left is the ſofter. *Aurium* is the Genitive caſe governed of *mollior*, which is of the Comparative degree.

Cicero Oratorum eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators. *Oratorum* is the Genitive caſe governed of *eloquentiſſimus*, which is of the Superlative Degree, and put Partitively, as *mollior* alſo is.

Q. *If Nouns of the Comparative degree have* than *or* by *after them, what caſe do they cauſe the word following to be?*

A. Nouns of the Comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the Ablative caſe; as, *Frigidior glacie* more cold than ice. *Frigidior* of the Comparative degree, makes *glacie* than ice, to be of the Ablative caſe.

Doctior multo better learned by a great deal. *Multo* by a great deal, is the Ablative caſe governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree *doctior*.

Uno pede altior higher by one foot. *Uno pede* by one foot, is the Ablative caſe governed of the Noun of the Comparative degree *altior*.

The Dative Caſe.

Q. *WHat Adjectives require a Dative caſe?*

A. Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or diſlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Labor eſt utilis corpori* labor is profitable to the body. *Corpori* is the Dative caſe governed of *utilis*, ſignifying profit.

Æqualis Hectori equal to Hector. *Hectori* is the Dative caſe governed of *idoneus*, ſignifying likeneſs.

Idoneus bello fit for war. *Bello* is the Dative caſe governed of *idoneus*, ſignifying likeneſs.

Jucundus omnibus pleaſant to all perſons. *Omnibus* is the Dative caſe governed of *jucundus*, ſignifying pleaſure.

Parenti ſupplex ſuppliant to his Father. *Parenti* is the Dative caſe governed of *ſupplex* ſignifying ſubmitting.

Mihi proprium proper to me. *Mihi* is the Dative caſe governed of *proprium*, which ſignifieth belonging to a thing.

Q. *What other Adjectives govern a Dative caſe?*

A. Adjectives of the Paſſive ſignification in *bilis*, and Participles in *dus*.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Flebilis, fiendus omnibus*, to be lamented of all men. *Omnibus* is the Dative caſe, governed of the Adjective *flebilis* that ends in *bilis*, or in *fiendus*, which is a Participle in *dus*.

Formidabilis, formidandus hoſti, to be feared of his enemy. *Hoſti* is the Dative caſe governed of the Adjective

Adjective *formidabilis*, which ends in *bilis*, or of *formidandus* which is a Participle in *dus*.

Q. *What do you mean by a Noun Participle?*

A. A Noun which is derived of a Participle, or a Participle turned into a Noun.

The Accusative Case.

Q. *What Adjectives govern an Accusative case?*

A. Some Adjectives of quantity; as, *longus* long, *latus* broad, *altus* deep (or high) *crassus* thick; for the word signifying the measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, is put after Adjectives in the Accusative and (sometime) in the Ablative case.

Q. *Give some Examples.*

A. *Turris alta centum pedes*. a Tower an hundred foot high. *Centum pedes* are the words signifying the measures of heighth, and are put after the Adjective *alta* in the Accusative case.

Arbor lata tres digitos, a Tree three fingers broad, *Tres digitos* are the words signifying the measure of breadth, and are put in the Accusative case after *lata*.

Liber crassus tres pollices, vel tribus pollicibus, a Book three inches thick. *Tres pollices* are the words that signifie the measure of thickness, and are put after the Adjective *crassus* in the Accusative case, and may be put also in the Ablative case, *tribus pollicibus*.

The Ablative Caſe.

Q. *What Adjectives require an Ablative caſe and ſometimes a Genitive?*

A. Adjectives ſignifying fulneſs, emptineſs, plenty, or wanting.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

As *Copiis abundans* abounding in wealth. *Copiis* is the Ablative caſe governed of the Adjective (or rather of the Participle) *abundans*.

Crura thymis plena, thighs laden with thyme; (or rather *crura thymo plena*, Bees having their thighs laden with thyme. *Thymo* is the Ablative caſe governed of *plena*, which ſignifieth fulneſs.

Vacuus ira, iræ, ab ira, void of anger. *Vacuus* governs the Genitive caſe *iræ*, or the Ablative *ira*, or *ab ira* with a Prepoſition.

Nulla epiſtola inanis re aliqua, no Letter not containing ſome matter. *Re aliqua* is the Ablative caſe governed of *inanis*, which ſignifieth emptineſs.

Ditiſſimus agri, very wealthy in land. *Agri* is the Genitive caſe governed of *ditiſſimus*, which ſignifieth plenty.

Stultorum plena ſunt omnia, all places are full of Fools. *Stultorum* is the Genitive caſe governed of *plena*, which ſignifieth fulneſs.

Quis niſi mentis inops oblatum reſpuit aurum. Who but a man would refuſe money when it is offered him. *Mentis* is the Genitive caſe governed of *inops*, which ſignifieth emptineſs.

Integer vitæ, ſceleriſque purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. He that is upright in life, and clear [illegible] villany, doth not need the Moors dart nor bow.

Vitæ

Vitæ is the genitive caſe governed of *integer*, and *ſceleris* is the Genitive caſe governed of *purus*, becauſe theſe Adjectives ſignifie emptineſs.

Expers omnium, void of all things. *Omnium* is the Genitive caſe governed of *expers*, which ſignifieth emptineſs.

Corpus inane animæ, a body without a ſoul. *Animæ* is the Genitive caſe governed of *inane*, which ſignifieth emptineſs.

Q. *What other Adjectives govern an Ablative caſe?*

A. Theſe Adjectives, *dignus* worthy, *indignus* unworthy, *præditus* endued, *captus* deprived, *contentus* content, with ſuch others.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Dignus honore* worthy of honor. *Captus oculis*, deprived of eyes. *Virtute præditus* endued with Virtue. *Paucis contentus* content with a few things.

Q. *Which of theſe may have an Infinitive Mood of a Verb inſtead of their Ablative caſe?*

A. Dignus, indignus *and* contentus.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Dignus laudari*, worthy to be praiſed. *Contentus in pace vivere*, content to live in peace.

Conſtruction of Pronouns.

Q. *When are theſe Genitive caſes of the Primitives* mei, tui, ſui, noſtri *and* veſtri *to be uſed?*

A. When ſuffering or paſſion is ſignified; as, *Pars tui* part of thee. *Amor mei* the love of me.

Q. *But when are* meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter *and* veſter *to be uſed?*

A. When

A. When Poſſeſſion is ſignified; as, *Ars tua* thy skill. *Imago tua* thy image.

Q. *When are theſe Genitive caſes* noſtrum *and* veſtrum *to be uſed?*

A. After Diſtributives, Partitives, Comparatives and Superlatives; as, *Nemo veſtrum* none of you; *aliquis noſtrum* ſome of us; *major veſtrum* the bigger of you, *maximus natu noſtrum* the eldeſt of us.

Conſtruction of the Verb; and firſt with the Nominative Caſe.

Q. *WHat Verbs will have ſuch caſe after them as they have before them?*

A. *Sum* I am, *forem* I might be, *fio* I am made, *exiſto* I am in being; and certain Verbs Paſſive, as *Dicor* I am ſaid, *vocor* I am called, *ſalutor* I am ſaluted; *appellor* I am called, *habeor* I am accounted, *exiſtimor* I am eſteemed, *videor* I am ſeen, with other like.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Fama eſt malum*, fame is an evil thing. *Malum* is the Nominative caſe after *eſt*, as *fama* is before it.

Malus culturâ fit bonus, an evil perſon by due ordering (or governance) is made good. *Bonus* is the Nominative caſe after *fit*, as *malus* is before it.

Cræſus vocatur dives, Croeſus is called rich. *Dives* is the Nominative caſe after *vocatur*, as *Cræſus* is before it.

Horatius ſalutatur Poeta, Horace is ſaluted by the name of Poet. *Poeta* is the Nominative caſe after *ſalutatur*; as *Horatius* is before it.

Malo te divitem eſſe, quam haberi, I had rather thou wert

wert rich indeed than ſo accounted. *Divitem* is the Accuſative caſe after *eſſe*, as *te* is before it.

Q. *What other Verbs may have after them a Nominative caſe of the Noun or Participle, declaring the manner or circumſtance of the doing or ſuffering, as they have a Nominative caſe of the doer or ſufferer?*

A. Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, reſting or doing, which be properly called Verbs of geſture; as, *Ego* I go, *incedo* I go, *curro* I run, *ſedeo* I ſit, *bibo* I drink, *cubo* I lie down, *ſtudeo* I ſtudy, *dormio* I ſleep, *ſomnio* I dream.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Incedo claudus* I go lame, *Claudus* is the Noun declaring the manner how I go. *Petrus dormit ſecurus*, Peter ſleepeth void of care. *Securus* is a Noun declaring how *Peter* ſleepeth. *Tu cubas ſupinus* thou lieſt with thy face upwards. *Supinus* is the Noun declaring the manner how thou lieſt. *Somnias vigilans* thou dreameſt waking; *vigilans* is a Participle declaring the manner how thou dreameſt. *Studeto ſtans* ſtudy thou ſtanding, *ſtans* is the Participle declaring how thou muſt ſtudy.

Q. *May not theſe Verbs have before them and after them an Accuſative caſe?*

A. Yes ſometimes; as, *Non decet quenquam meiere currentem aut mandentem*, it doth not become a man to piſs running or eating. *Currentem* is a Participle declaring the circumſtance or manner of doing, and agrees with *quenquam*, which ſignifieth the doer; and therefore is put in the ſame caſe with it.

Q. *When ſhall the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after it be put both in one caſe, whether the Verb be tranſitive or intranſitive, of what kind ſoever the Verb be?*

A. Ge-

A. Generally when the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after the Verb belong both to one thing: that is to ſay, have reſpect either to other, or depend either of other.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Loquor frequens* I ſpeak often. *Ego* and *frequens* belong both to one thing. *Taceo multus* I hold my peace much. *Ego* and *multus* belong both to one thing. *Scribo epiſtolas rariſſimus*, I write Letters very ſeldom. *Ego* and *rariſſimus* belong both to one thing. *Ne aſſueſcas bibere vinum jejunus*, accuſtom not thy ſelf to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten ſomewhat before. *Tu* and *jejunus* belong both to one thing, and therefore they are put both in one caſe, as the other alſo before-mentioned.

The Genitive Caſe.

Q. *When doth this Verb* Sum *I am, cauſe the Noun, Pronoun and Participle following to be put in the Genitive caſe?*

A. When it betokeneth or importeth Poſſeſſion, Owing, or otherwiſe pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guiſe.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Hæc veſtis eſt patris*, this garment is my fathers. *Patris* is the Genitive caſe governed of *eſt*, becauſe it ſignifieth owing.

Incipientis eſt dicere non putaram, it is the property of a fool to ſay, I had not thought. *Incipientis* is the Genitive caſe governed of *eſt*, becauſe it ſignifies a property.

Extreme

Extremæ eſt dementiæ diſcere dediſcenda; it is a point of the greateſt folly in the world, to learn things that muſt afterwards be unlearned. *Extremæ dementiæ* is the Genitive caſe governed of *eſt*, becauſe it ſignifieth a property.

Orantis eſt nihil niſi cæleſtia cogitare, it is the duty of a man that is ſaying his Prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. *Orantis* is the Genitive caſe governed of *eſt*, becauſe it ſignifieth a duty.

Q. *But what Pronouns ſhall in ſuch manner of ſpeaking, be uſed in the Nominative caſe?*

A. *Meus* mine, *tuus* thine, *ſuus* his, *noſter* ours, and *veſter* yours.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Hic codix eſt meus*, this Book is mine. *Meus* is the Nominative caſe, and agreeth with *codex*. *Hæc domus eſt veſtra*, this houſe is yours. *Veſtra* agreeth with *domus*. *Non eſt mentiri meum*, it is not my guiſe [or property] to lie. *Meum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood. *Noſtrum eſt injuriam non inferre*, it is our parts not to do wrong. *Noſtrum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood. *Tuum eſt omnia juxta pati*, it is thy part (or duty) to ſuffer all things alike. *Tuum* agreeth with *officium* underſtood.

Q. *What caſe do Verbs govern that betoken to eſteem or regard?*

A. Verbs that betoken to eſteem or regard, require a Genitive caſe betokening value.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Parvi ducitur probitas*, honeſty is reckoned little worth. *Parvi* is the Genitive caſe of the value governed of *ducitur*, which ſignifies to eſteem. *Maximi penditur nobilitas*, nobleneſs of birth is very much regarded. *Maximi* is the Genitive caſe of the value, governed of *penditur*, which ſignifieth to regard.

Q. *What*

Q. *What caſe do Verbs accuſing, condemning, warning, quitting, or aſſoiling govern?*

A. They will have a Genitive caſe of the crime, or of the cauſe, or of the thing that one is accuſed, condemned or warned of; or elſe an Ablative moſt commonly without a Prepoſition.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Hic furti ſe alligat vel furto*, this fellow chargeth himſelf with theft. *Furti* is the Genitive caſe of the crime that one is accuſed of, governed of *alligat* which is a Verb of accuſing, and may be made by the Ablative caſe *furto*.

Admonuit me errati vel errato, he adviſed me of a miſtake. *Errati* is the Genitive caſe of the thing that one is adviſed of, governed of *admonuit*, which is a Verb of warning, and may be made alſo by the Ablative caſe *errato*.

De pecuniis repetundis damnatus eſt, he was condemned of money unlawfully taken. *Pecuniis repetundis* is the Ablative caſe of the crime that one is condemned of, and is governed of the Verb *damnatus eſt*, with the Prepoſition *de* before it.

Q. *What caſe do* ſatago *to have enough to do*, miſereor *to be merciful*, *and* miſereſco *to take pity*, *require?*

A. *Satago*, *miſereor* and *miſereſco* require a Genitive caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Rerum ſuarum ſatagit*, he hath enough to do of his own matters. *Rerum* is the Genitive caſe governed of *ſatagit*. *Miſerere mei Deus*, God be merciful unto me. *Mei* is the Genitive caſe governed of *miſerere*.

Q. *What caſe will* reminiſcor *to remember*, obliviſcor *to forget*, recordor *to call to mind*, *and* memini *to remember*, *have?*

A. *Remi-*

A. *Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor* and *memini*, will have a Genitive or an Accuſative caſe.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Reminiſcor hiſtoriæ*, I remember the Hiſtory. *Hiſtoriæ* is the Genitive caſe governed of *reminiſcor*. *Obliviſcor carminis* I forget the ſong. *Carminis* is the Genitive caſe governed of *obliviſcor*. *Recordor pueritiam*, I call to mind my childhood. *Pueritiam* is the Accuſative caſe governed of *recordor*. *Obliviſcor lectionem* I forget my leſſon. *Lectionem* is the Accuſative caſe governed of *obliviſcor*. *Memini tui, vel te*, I remember thee. *Tui* is the Genitive caſe governed of *memini*, and it may be made by the Accuſative caſe *te*.

Memini de te, I make mention of thee. *Memini* governs an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition, but in another ſenſe.

Egeo, or *indigeo tui, vel te*, I have need of thee. *Tui* is the Genitive caſe governed of *egeo*, or *indigeo*, which may be made by the Ablative caſe *te*, (but this example belongs properly to the Rule of Verbs of plenty and ſcarceneſs, which followeth.)

Potior urbis I conquer the City. *Potior voto* I obtain my deſire. *Potior* governs a Genitive and an Ablative caſe, but in different ſignifications.

The Dative Caſe.

Q. *What Verbs will have a Dative caſe?*

A. All manner of Verbs put acquiſitively.

Q. *When are Verbs put acquiſitively.*

A. When they have theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them.

Q. *Give an example or two?*

A. *Non*

A. *Non omnibus dormio*, I ſleep not to all men. *Omnibus* is the Dative caſe governed of *dormio* being put acquiſitively.

Huic habeo, non tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee. *Huic* and *tibi* are Dative caſes governed of *habeo* being put acquiſitively.

Q. *What Verbs do belong to this rule?*

A. Thoſe that betoken profit or diſprofit; as, *Commodo* to do a pleaſure, *incommodo* to do a diſpleaſure, *noceo* to hurt. To compare; as, *Comparo* to compare, *compono* to compare, *confero* to compare. To give or reſtore; as, *dono* to beſtow, *reddo* to reſtore, *refero* to reſtore. To promiſe or pay; as, *Promitto* to promiſe, *polliceor* to aſſure, *ſolvo* to pay. To command or ſhew; as, *Impero* to command, *indico* to declare, *monſtro* to ſhew. To truſt; as, *Fido* to truſt, *confido* to put truſt in, *fidem habeo* to be ſure. To obey. or to be againſt; as, *Obedio* to obey, *adulo* to flatter, *repugno* to reſiſt. To threaten or to be angry with; as, *Minor* to threaten, *indignor* to chafe, *iraſcor* to be angry.

Q. *What other Verbs will have a Dative caſe?*

A. Sum with its compounds, except *Poſſum*. Alſo Verbs compounded with *ſatis*, *bene* and *male*; as, *ſatisfacio* to ſatisfie, *benefacio* to do well, *malefacio* to do ill. And finally certain Verbs compounded with theſe Prepoſitions; *Præ* before, *ad* to, *con* together, *ſub* under, *ante* before, *poſt* after, *ob* for, *in* in, and *inter* between; as, *præluceo* to ſhine before, *adjicio* to add to, *condono* to pardon, *ſuboleo* to ſavour a little, *anteſto* to ſtand before, *poſthabeo* to put back, *objicio* to object, *inſulto* to inſult, and *interfero* to put between.

Q. *What if this Verb* Sum, es, fui, *be ſet for* habeo *I have?*

A. Then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be

be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the Dative; and the word that ſeemeth to be the Accuſative caſe, ſhall be the Nominative.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Eſt mihi mater*, I have a mother. *Eſt* there is put for *habeo* I have, *mihi* to me, for *ego* I, and *mater* a mother, for *matrem*, and ſo we ſay, *eſt mihi mater*, for *ego habeo matrem.*

Non eſt mihi argentum, I have no money. *Eſt* there is put for *habeo*, *mihi* to me, for *ego* I, and *argentum* money, in the Nominative for *argentum* in the Accuſative caſe, and then we ſay, *Non eſt mihi argentum*, for *ego non habeo argentum*, I have no money.

Q. *But what if* Sum *be the Infinitive Mood?*

A. Then the Nominative caſe ſhall be turned into the Accuſative: as, *Scio tibi non eſſe argentum*, I know thou haſt no money. Where *argentum* is the Accuſative caſe coming before the Infinitive Mood *eſſe*, which ſhould have followed the Verb *habere*, had it been made thus in Latine. *Scio te non habere argentum*, I know that thou haſt no money; or, I know thee not to have money.

Q. *What if* Sum *have after it a Nominative caſe and a Dative?*

A. Then the word that is the Nominative caſe, may be alſo the Dative, ſo that *Sum* may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking, be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Sum tibi præſidio*, I am to thee a ſafeguard. *Præſidio* which might have been the Nominative caſe, is turned into the Dative, becauſe *tibi* is the Dative; ſo that *Sum* hath two Dative caſes *tibi* and *præſidio.*

Hæc res eſt mihi voluptati; this thing is to me a pleaſure: *Voluptati* is the Dative caſe (which

might have been the Nominative) becauſe *mihi* is the Dative caſe after *eſt*.

Q. *Hath only* Sum *a double Dative caſe in ſuch manner of ſpeaking?*

A. No, for many other Verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double Dative caſe; one of the perſon, and another of the thing.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Do tibi veſtem pignori*, I give thee my garment for a pawn. *Tibi* is the Dative caſe of the perſon, and *pignori* of the thing, both governed of *do*.

Verto hoc tibi vitio, I impute this for a fault to thee. *Verto* governs the Dative caſe *tibi*, which is of the perſon, and *vitio* which is of the thing.

Hoc tu tibi laudi ducis, thou accounteſt this a commendation for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative caſe of the perſon, and *laudi* of the thing, both governed of *ducis*.

The Accuſative Caſe.

Q. WHat *Verbs are Tranſitives?*

A. All ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be Active, Commune, or Deponent.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Uſus promptos facit*, uſe makes men ready. *Promptos* is the Accuſative caſe after the Verb Active *facit*.

Fœminæ ludificantur viros, women befool men. *Viros* is the Accuſative caſe after the Verb Deponent *ludificantur*.

Largitur pecuniam, he beſtoweth money. *Pecuniam* is the Accuſative caſe following the Verb Commune *largitur*.

Q. *May*

Q. *May Verbs Neuters alſo have an Accuſative caſe?*

A. Yes, Verbs Neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Endymionis ſomnum dormis*, thou ſleepeſt *Endymion*'s ſleep. *Dormis* will have the Accuſative caſe *ſomnum* after it.

Gaudeo gaudium, I joy a joy. *Gaudium* followeth *gaudeo*. *Vivo vitam*, I live a life. *Vitam* followeth *vivo*, becauſe it is of its own ſignification.

Q. *What Verbs will have two Accuſative caſes after them, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing.*

A. Verbs of asking, teaching and araying.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Rogo te pecuniam*, I ask thee money. *Te* the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and *pecuniam* of the thing follow *rogo* a Verb of asking.

Doceo te literas, I teach thee letters. *Te* the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and *literas* of the thing, follow *doceo* a Verb of teaching.

Quod te jamdudum hortor, which I have exhorted thee to a good while. *Te* is the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and *quod* of the thing, both which follow *hortor* a Verb of teaching.

Exuo me gladium, I put my ſword off me. *Me* the Accuſative caſe of the ſufferer, and *gladium* of the thing do both follow *exuo* a Verb of araying.

The Ablative Caſe.

Q. *What Ablative caſe do all Verbs require?*

A. All Verbs require an Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument, (put with this ſign *with* before it) or of the cauſe, or of the manner of doing.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Ferit eum gladio*, he ſtriketh him with a ſword. *Gladio* is the Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument, and governed of *ferit.*

Taceo metu, I hold my tongue for fear. *Metu* is the Ablative of the cauſe, governed of *taceo.*

Summa eloquentia cauſam egit, he pleaded with ſingular eloquence. *Summa eloquentia* is the Ablative caſe of the manner of doing, governed of *egit.*

Queſt. *In what caſe is the word of Price put after Verbs?*

A. The word of Price is put after Verbs in the Ablative caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Vendidi auro*, I ſold it for gold. *Auro* is the word of Price put after *vendidi* in the Ablative caſe.

Emptus ſum argento, I am bought for money. *Argento* is the word of Price, put after *emptus ſum* in the Ablative caſe.

Q. *What Genitive caſes are excepted when they be put alone without Subſtantives?*

A. *Tanti* for ſo much, *quanti* for how much, *pluris* for more, *minoris* for leſs, *tantivis* for ſo much, if you will, *tantidem* for juſt ſo much, *quantilibet* for as much as you pleaſe, *quanticunque* for how much ſoever.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Quanti mercatus es hunc equum?* for how much bought you this Horſe? *Certe pluris quam vellem*, truly for more than I would. *Quanti* is the Genitive caſe governed of *mercatus es*, and *pluris* is the Genitive caſe governed of *mercatus ſum* underſtood, becauſe they are put without Subſtantives.

Q. *What Adverbs may we always uſe after Verbs of Price inſtead of their Caſuals?*

A. *Carius*

A. *Carius* dearer, *vilius* cheaper, *melius* better, and *pejus* worſe.

Q. *What caſe will Verbs of plenty or ſcarceneſs, filling, emptying, loading, and unloading have?*

A. An Ablative caſe.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Affluis opibus*, thou aboundeſt in wealth. *Opibus* is the Ablative caſe governed of *affluis*, which ſignifieth plenty.

Expleo te fabulis, I fill thee with Tales. *Fabulis* is the Ablative caſe governed of *expleo*, which ſignifieth filling.

Spoliavit me bonis omnibus, he plundered me of all my goods. *Bonis* is the Ablative caſe governed of *ſpoliavit*, which ſignifieth emptying.

Oneras ſtomachum cibo, thou overchargeſt thy ſtomach with meat. *Cibo* is the Ablative caſe governed of *oneras*, which ſignifieth loading.

Levabo te hoc onere, I will eaſe thee of this burden. *Onere* is the Ablative caſe governed of *levabo*, which ſignifieth unloading.

Q. *What other Verbs will have an Ablative caſe?*

A. *Utor* to uſe, *fungor* to exerciſe a duty, *fruor* to enjoy, *potior* to obtain, *lætor* to be glad, *gaudeo* to rejoyce, *dignor* to vouchſafe, *muto* to change, *munero* to reward, *communico* to communicate, *afficio* to affect, *proſequor* to purſue, *impertio* to make partaker, *impertior* to be made partaker.

Q. *What Verbs will have an Ablative caſe with* à, ab, è, ex *or* de?

A. Verbs that betoken receiving, diſtance, or taking away.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Accepit literas à Petro*, he received a Letter from *Peter*. *Petro* is the Ablative caſe with the Preposition *à* governed of *accepit*, a Verb of receiving.

Audivi ex nuntio, I heard by the Meſſenger. *Nuntio* is the Ablative caſe with the Prepoſition *ex*, governed of *audivi*, a Verb of receiving.

Longè diſtat à nobis, he is far diſtant from us. *Nobis* is the Ablative caſe with the Prepoſition *à* governed of *diſtat*.

Eripui te è malis, I delivered thee from evils. *Malis* is the Ablative caſe with the Prepoſition *è* governed of *eripui*, a Verb of taking away.

Q. *When may this Ablative caſe be turned into a Dative?*

A. After Verbs of taking away: as, *Subtraxit mihi cingulum*, he ſnatcht my girdle from me. *Mihi* is the Dative caſe governed of *ſubtraxit*, a Verb of taking away.

Eripuit illi vitam, he took his life violently from him. *Illi* is the Dative caſe governed of *eripuit*, a Verb of taking away.

Q. *What Ablative caſes may Verbs of comparing or exceeding have?*

A. An Ablative caſe of the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Præfero hunc multis gradibus*, I prefer this man by many degrees. *Gradibus* is the word that ſignifieth the meaſure of exceeding, and is governed of *præfero*, a Verb of comparing.

Paulo intervallo illum ſuperat, he is beyond the other but a little ſpace. *Intervallo* the word ſignifying the meaſure of exceeding, is the Ablative caſe governed of *ſuperat*, a Verb of comparing.

Q. *What is the Rule of the Ablative caſe abſolute?*

A. A Noun or a Pronoun Subſtantive, joined with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe Abſolute.

Q. *Give*

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Rege veniente hoſtes fugerunt*, the King coming the enemies fled. The Noun Subſtantive *Rege* joined with the Participle *veniente* having no word whereon it could be governed, is put in the Ablative caſe abſolute.

Me duce vinces, I being Captain thou ſhalt overcome. *Me* a Pronoun Subſtantive joined with the Participle *exiſtente* underſtood, and having no other word whereon to be governed, is put in the Ablative caſe abſolute.

Q. *How may the Ablative caſe abſolute be reſolved?*

A. By any of theſe words, *dum* whilſt, *cum* when, *quando* when, *ſi* if, *quamquam* although, *poſtquam* after that.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Rege veniente*, the King coming, *id eſt*, that is, *dum veniret Rex*, whilſt the King came. *Me duce*, I being Captain, *id eſt*, that is, *Si ego dux fuero*, if I ſhall be Captain.

Conjunction of Pronouns.

Q. *WHat caſe will a Verb Paſſive have after him?*

A. A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition, and ſometimes a Dative.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Virgilius legitur à me*, *Virgil* is read of me. *Me* is the Ablative caſe with the Prepoſition *à* which is governed of *legitur* a Verb Paſſive.

Tibi fama petatur, let fame be ſought for by thee. *Tibi* is the Dative caſe governed of *petatur* a Verb Paſſive.

Q. *When ſhall the ſame Ablative or Dative caſe be the Nominative caſe to the Verb?*

A. When the Engliſh is made into Latine by the Verb Adjective.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Ego lego Virgilium*, I read *Virgil.* *A me* of me is turned into *ego.* *Petas tu famam*, thou mayſt ſeek for Fame: *Tibi* the Dative caſe is here turned into the Nominative *tu.*

Gerunds.

Q. *What caſe will Gerunds and Supines have?*

A. Gerunds and Supines will have ſuch caſe as the Verbs that they come of.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

Otium ſcribendi literas, leiſure of writing Letters. *Literas* is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Gerund in *di ſcribendi*, becauſe the Verb *ſcribo* that it comes of, will have an Accuſative caſe.

Ad conſulendum tibi, to provide for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative caſe governed of the Gerund *conſulendum*, becauſe the Verb *conſulo* will have a Dative caſe.

Auditum Poetas, to hear Poets. *Poetas* is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Supine *auditum*, becauſe the Verb *audio* governs an Accuſative caſe.

Q. *When ſhall the Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood be made by the Gerund in* di?

A. After any of theſe Nouns Subſtantives, *Studium* a deſire, *cauſa* a reaſon, *tempus* time, *gratia* the cauſe, *otium* leiſure, *occaſio* an occaſion, *libido* deſire, *ſpes* hope, *opportunitas* opportunity, *voluntas* will, *modus* manner, *ratio* a reaſon, *geſtus* a geſture, *ſatietas* fulneſs, *poteſtas* power, *licentia* licence, *conſuetudo* cuſtom, *conſilium* purpoſe,

poſe, *vis* power, *norma* a rule, *amor* the love, *cupido* deſire, *locus* opportunity, and other like, if the Verb ſhould be of the Active voice.

Q. *After what elſe is the Gerund in* di *uſed?*

A. After certain Adjectives: as, *Cupidus viſendi*, deſirous of ſeeing. *Certus eundi*, reſolved to go. *Peritus jaculandi*, skilful in darting. *Gnarus bellandi*, expert in feats of Arms.

Q. *When one hath the Engliſh of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe with this ſign* of *or* with *coming after a Noun Adjective, how ſhall it be put in the making Latine?*

A. In the Gerund in *do*: as, *Defeſſus ſum ambulando*, I am weary with walking. [with walking] is made in Latine by the Gerund in *do*, *ambulando*.

Q. *When elſe ſhall the Participle of the Preſent tenſe in Latine making, be put in the Gerund in* do?

A. When it cometh without a Subſtantive, with this ſign *in* or *by* before him.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Cæſar dando, ſublevando, ignoſcendo, gloriam adeptus eſt*, *Cæſar* got glory by giving, by ſuccouring, and by pardoning. The Participles [giving, ſuccouring, and pardoning] having *by* before them, are made in the Gerund in *do*.

In apparando totum hunc conſumunt diem, they ſpend this whole day in getting ready. The Participle [getting ready] having *in* before it, is made in Latine by the Gerund in *do*.

Q. *How may the ſame Gerund in* do *be uſed?*

A. Either without a Prepoſition, or with one of theſe Prepoſitions, *à*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *è*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Deterrent à bibendo*, they deter or affright them from drinking. *Bibendo* is uſed with a Prepoſition *à*.

Ab amando from loving, *amando* is uſed with the Preposition *ab.*

Cogitat de edendo, he thinketh of eating. *Edendo* is uſed with *de.*

Ratio bene ſcribendi cum loquendo conjuncta eſt, the manner of writing is joined with ſpeaking. *Loquendo* is uſed with *cum.*

Q. *When may the Engliſh of the Infinitive Mood be put in the Gerund in* dum?

A. When it cometh after a reaſon, and ſheweth the cauſe of a reaſon.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Dies mihi ut ſatis ſit ad agendum vereor*, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my buſineſs. [To do my buſineſs] coming after the reaſon (or clauſe) [I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me] and ſhewing the cauſe why I fear, is put in the Gerund in *dum.*

Q. *How elſe is the Gerund in* dum *uſed?*

A. After one of theſe Prepoſitions, *ad* to, *ob* for, *propter* becauſe of, *inter* between, *ante* before.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Ad capiendum hoſtes*, to take the enemies. *Ob (vel propter) redimendum captivos*, for to redeem Priſoners. *Inter cœnandum*, at ſupper-while, *Ante damnandum*, before they be condemned.

Q. *When one hath this Engliſh* muſt *or* ought *in a reaſon, where it ſeemeth to be made by this Verb* oportet, *how may it be put in Latine?*

A. In the Gerund in *dum*, with the Verb *eſt* ſet impersonally: and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be the Dative.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Abeundum eſt mihi*, I muſt go hence. The Engliſh *muſt*, that (if it had been made by *oportet*) ſhould

ſhould have been *oportet me*, I muſt, is made by the Gerund and the Verb *eſt*, *Abeundum eſt*, I muſt go; and the word I, that ſeems in Engliſh to be the Nominative caſe, is made in Latine by the Dative caſe *mihi*.

Supines.

Q. *WHat is the firſt Supine that hath the Active ſignification put after it?*

A. After Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Eo cubitum*, I go to lie down. *Cubitum* is the firſt Supine put after the Verb *eo*.

Spectatum admiſſi riſum teneatis amici, being ſuffered to ſee, friends, can you forbear laughing? *Spectatum* is the firſt Supine governed of the Participle *admiſſi*.

Q. *What is the later Supine, which hath the Paſſive ſignification put after?*

A. After theſe Nouns Adjectives, *dignus* worthy, *indignus* unworthy, *turpis* filthy, *fœdus* ugly, *proclivis* prone, *facilis* eaſie, *odioſus* hateful, *mirabilis* wonderful, *optimus* the beſt, and ſuch like.

Q. *How may the ſame Supine alſo be turned?*

A. Into the Infinitive Mood Paſſive; as it may indifferently be ſaid in Latine; *facile factu* or *facile fieri*, eaſie to be done, *factu* being the later Supine, and *fieri* the Infinitive Mood, either of which may be put after the Adjective *facile*.

Turpe dictu or *turpe dici*, unhoneſt to be ſpoken. *Dictu* is the later Supine, and *dici* is the Infinitive Paſſive, put after *turpe*.

The

The Time.

Q. *IN what caſe be Nouns put that betoken time?*

A. Nouns that betoken part of time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, *Nocte vigilas*, thou watcheſt in the night. *Nocte* is put in the Ablative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth [in the night] which is part of time.

Luce dormis, thou ſleepeſt in the day. *Luce* is put in the Ablative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth part of time [in the day.]

Q. *But how are Nouns uſed that betoken continual term of time without ceaſing or intermiſſion?*

A. In the Accuſative caſe: as, *Sexaginta annos natus*, threeſcore years old. *Sexaginta annos* is the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth a continuance of time, threeſcore years.

Hyemem totam ſtertis, thou ſnorteſt all Winter. *Hyemem totam* is the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth a continual term of time [all Winter.]

Space of Place.

Q. *IN what caſe be Nouns put that betoken ſpace between place and place?*

A. Commonly in the Accuſative caſe: as, *Pedem hinc ne diſceſſeris*, go not thou a foot from this place. *Pedem* is the Noun put in the Accuſative caſe, becauſe it ſignifieth the ſpace of a foot.

A Place.

Q. *How are Nouns appellatives* (i. e. *common names*) *or names of great places put?*

A. Nouns appellatives or names of great places, be put with a Prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Vivo in Anglia*, I live in *England*. *Anglia* is the proper name of a great place or Country, with the Prepoſition *in* put after *vivo*, the Verb that ſignifieth in a place.

Veni per Galliam in Italiam, I came by *France* into *Italy*. *Galliam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Prepoſition *per* put after the Verb *veni*, which ſignifieth by a place; and *Italiam* is the proper name of a great place, with the Prepoſition *in*, which is put after *veni*, ſignifying to a place.

Proficiſcor ex urbe, I go a journey out of the City. *Urbe* is a Noun appellative put with the Prepoſition *ex*, after the Verb *proficiſcor*, which ſignifieth from a place.

Q. *How ſhall a Noun ſignifying* in a place *or* at a place, *be put, if the place be a proper name of the firſt or ſecond Declenſion and Singular number?*

A. It ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, *Vixit Londini*, he lived at *London*. *Londini* is a Noun proper, ſignifying at a place, of the ſecond Declenſion and Singular number, and therefore it is put in the Genitive caſe.

Studuit Oxoniæ, he ſtudied at *Oxford*. *Oxoniæ* is a Noun proper of the firſt Declenſion, and Singular number,

number, ſignifying at a place, and is therefore put in the Genitive caſe.

Q. *What Nouns Appellatives (or common) are thus uſed in the Genitive caſe?*

A. Theſe Nouns, *Humi* on the ground, *domi* at home, *militiæ* in warfare, *belli* in war.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Procumbit humi bos*, the Ox lieth on the ground. *Humi* is of the ſecond Declenſion and Singular number, and put in the Genitive caſe, as if it were a proper name.

Militiæ enutritus eſt, he was brought up in warfare. *Militiæ* is of the firſt Declenſion and Singular number, and put in the Genitive caſe like a proper name.

Domi bellique otioſi vivitis, ye live idle at home and in war. *Domi* and *belli* are both of the ſecond Declenſion and Singular number, and are put in the Genitive caſe, as if they were proper names.

Q. *But what if the proper name of the place be of the third Declenſion or of the Plural number?*

A. Then ſhall it be put in the Dative or in the Ablative caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Militavit Carthagini* or *Carthagine*, he was a Souldier at *Carthage*. *Carthagini* is of the third Declenſion and Singular number, and is therefore put in the Dative caſe, and may alſo be put in the Ablative *Carthagine*.

Athenis natus eſt, he was born at *Athens*. *Athenis* is of the firſt Declenſion, and of the Plural number, and is therefore put in the Dative or Ablative caſe.

Q. *What common name of place may be likewiſe uſed in the Dative or Ablative caſe?*

A. *Rus*

A. *Rus* the Country: as, *Ruri* or *rure educatus eſt*, he was brought up in the Country.

Q. *How ſhall the proper name of a place be put, if it ſignifie to a place?*

A. It ſhall be put in the Accuſative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, *Eo Romam*, I go to *Rome*. *Romam* ſignifieth to a place, and is therefore put without a Prepoſition in the Accuſative caſe.

Q. *What common names of place may be likewiſe uſed in the Accuſative caſe?*

A. *Domus* and *Rus*: as, *Confero me domum*, I betake my ſelf home. *Recipio me rus*, I go back again into the Country.

Q. *How ſhall the proper name of a place be put, if it ſignifie from a place or by a place?*

A. It ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, *Diſceſſit Londino*, he went from *London*. *Profectus eſt Londino* (or *per Londinum*) *Cantabrigiam*, he went by *London* to *Cambridge*.

Q. *What common names be likewiſe put in the Ablative caſe without a Prepoſition.*

A. *Domus* and *Rus*: as, *Abiit domo*, he went from home. *Rure reverſus eſt*, he is returned out of the Country.

Impersonals.

Q. *HOW may one know a Verb Impersonal?*

A. A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before it, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly its ſign.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. Decet it becometh, *oportet aliquem eſſe*, there muſt be ſome body.

Q. But

Q. *But what if the Verb Impersonal have neither of these words before it?*

A. Then the word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such as the Verb Impersonal will have it.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Me oportet*, I must. *Me* that seemeth as if it should be the Nominative *ego*, is the Accusative case, because the Verb *oportet* will have such a case after it.

Tibi licet, thou mayst. *Tibi* which seemeth as if it should be the Nominative case, is made by the Dative case, because the Verb Impersonal *licet* will have a Dative case.

Q. *What Impersonals require a Genitive case?*

A. *Interest* it concerneth, *refert* it mattereth, and *est* for *interest* it concerneth, require a Genitive case of all casual words, except *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, *vestra* and *cuja*, the Ablative cases of Pronouns Possessives.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Interest omnium recte agere*, it concerneth all men to do rightly. *Omnium* is the Genitive case governed of *interest*.

Tua refert teipsum nosse, it concerneth thee to know thy self. *Tua* is the Ablative case of the Pronoun Possessive *tuus* put after *refert*.

Q. *What Impersonals require a Dative case?*

A. *Libet* it listeth, *licet* it is lawful, *patet* it is manifest, *liquet* it is clear, *constat* it is manifest, *placet* it pleaseth, *expedit* it is expedient, *prodest* it profiteth, *sufficit* it sufficeth, *vacat* it is at leisure, *accidit* it befalleth, *convenit* it agreeth, *contingit* it happeneth, and other like.

Q. *What Impersonals will have an Accusative case only?*

A. *Delectat* it delighteth, *decet* it becometh, *juvat* it helpeth, *oportet* it behoveth.

Q. *What*

Q. *What Impersonals will have also a Genitive case besides the Accusative?*

A. *Pœnitet* it repenteth, *tædet* it irketh, *pudet* it ashameth, *miseret* it pitieth, *misereſcit* it beginneth to pity: as, *Nostri nosmet pœnitet*, it repenteth us of our selves.

Nostri is the Genitive case Plural, and *nosmet* the Accusative case after *pœnitet*. *Me civitatis tædet*, it irketh me of the City. *Civitatis* is the Genitive, and *me* is the Accusative case after *tædet*. *Pudet me negligentiæ*, I am ashamed of my negligence. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *negligentiæ* is the Genitive case after *pudet*. *Miseret me tui*, I pity thee. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *tui* the Genitive case after *miseret*. *Me illorum misereſcit*, I begin to pity them. *Me* is the Accusative case, and *illorum* the Genitive after *misereſcit*.

Q. *What case do Verbs Impersonals of the Passive voice, being formed of Neuters, govern?*

A. They govern such cases as the Verbs Neuters which they come of.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Parcatur sumptui*, let cost be spared.

Sumptui is the Dative case governed of the Verb Impersonal *parcatur*, because we say *parcamus pecuniæ*, let us spare cost, making the Verb Neuter *parcamus* to govern the Dative case *pecuniæ*.

Q. *What will a Verb Impersonal of the Passive voice have?*

A. Like case as other Verbs Passives have: as, *Benefit multis à Principe*, it is done well to many by the Prince.

The Impersonal Passive *Benefit* hath an Ablative case with a Prepositon after him, because personal Passives have so.

Q. *But is the Ablative case with a Prepositon always expressed after Impersonal Passives?*

A. No, many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, *maxima vi certatur*, it is fought with very great force (*ſubaudi* underſtand) *ab illis*, of them.

Q. *When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, how may we change it?*

A. We may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in *tur*: as, *In ignem poſita eſt, fletur*: ſhe is put into the fire, it is wept (of them) or they weep.

The Verb *flent* being a Neuter, is changed into the Impersonal *fletur*; becauſe a deed is ſignified to be done of many.

A Participle.

Q. *WHat caſe do Participles govern?*

A. Participles govern ſuch caſes as the Verb they come of.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Fruiturus amicis*, like to enioy his Friends.

Fruiturus governs the Ablative caſe *amicis*, becauſe the Verb *fruor* that it comes of, will have an Ablative caſe. *Conſulens tibi*, conſulting for thee. *Tibi* is the Dative caſe governed of the Participle *Conſulens*, becauſe the Verb *conſulo* will have a Dative caſe. *Diligendus ab omnibus*, to be beloved of all men. *Omnibus* is the Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition after *diligendus*, becauſe the Verb Paſſive *diligor* that it cometh of, will have an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition.

Q. *How many ways may Participles be changed into Nouns?*

A. Four manner of ways.

Q. *Which is the firſt?*

A. When

A. When the voice of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the Verb which it cometh of.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Appetens vini*, greedy of wine.

The word *appetens* governs a Genitive caſe, whereas the Verb *appeto* governs an Accuſative, and therefore the Participle is turned into a Noun.

Q. *Which is the ſecond?*

A. When it is compounded of a Prepoſition which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal.

Q. *Give an Example.*

A. *Indoctus* untaught.

Indoctus is compounded with the Prepoſition *in*, which the Verb *doceo* is never compounded withal, and therefore it is a Noun, not a Participle. *Innocens* innocent. *Innocens* is alſo compounded with the Prepoſition *in*, which the Verb *noceo* is not compounded withal.

Q. *Which is the third?*

A. When it formeth all the degrees of Compariſon.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Amans* loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantiſſimus* very loving, *doctus* learned, *doctior* more learned, *doctiſſimus* moſt learned.

Q. *What is the fourth?*

A. When it hath no reſpect, nor expreſſed difference of time.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Homo laudatus*, a man laudable. *Puer amandus, id eſt, amari dignus*, a child worthy to be loved.

Q. *How are all theſe properly called?*

A. Nouns Participles.

Q. *What caſes do Participles govern, when they are changed into Nouns?*

A. A Genitive caſe: as, *Fugitans litium*, avoiding of ſuits. *Indoctus pilæ*, unskilful at Ball. *Cupientiſſimus tui*, very deſirous of thee. *Lactis abundans*, abounding in milk.

Q. *What ſignification have theſe participial Voices*, peroſus, exoſus, *and* pertæſus, *when they govern an Accuſative caſe?*

A. Always the Active: as, *Exoſus ſævitiam*, hating cruelty. *Vitam pertæſus*, weary of life.

The Adverb.

Q. WHat *Adverbs require a Genitive caſe?*

A. Adverbs of quantity, time and place.

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Multum lucri*, much gain.

Multum is an Adverb of quantity, which governs the Genitive caſe *lucri*. *Tunc temporis*, at that time. *Tunc* is an Adverb of time, and governs the Genitive caſe *temporis*. *Ubique gentium*, in every Country. *Gentium* is the Genitive caſe Plural governed of *Ubique* every where, which is an Adverb of Place.

Q. *What Adverbs will have a Dative caſe?*

A. Certain that come of Nouns which have a Dative caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

A. *Venit obviam illi*, he came to meet him.

Illi is the Dative caſe governed of *Obviam*, becauſe *obvius* the Noun Adjective will have a Dative caſe.

Canit ſimiliter huic, he ſings like this man.

Huic is the Dative caſe governed of the Adverb *ſimiliter*, becauſe the Adjective *ſimilis* of which it comes, will have a Dative.

Q. *What Dative caſes are uſed Adverbially?*

A. *Tem-*

A. *Tempori* in time, *luci* by day, *veſperi* in the evening: as, *Tempori ſurgendum*, we muſt riſe in due time. *Veſperi cubandum*, we muſt go to bed in the evening. *Luci laborandum*, we muſt labour by day.

Q. *What Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe?*

A. Certain Adverbs which come of Prepoſitions which have an Accuſative caſe.

Q. *Give an Example or two.*

Propius urbem, nearer the City.

Propius will have an Accuſative caſe, becauſe *prope* the Prepoſition hath ſuch a caſe.

Proxime caſtra, next to the Tents.

Caſtra is the Accuſative caſe governed of *proxime*, becauſe *prope* the Prepoſition that it comes of, will have an Accuſative caſe.

Q. *When are Prepoſitions changed into Adverbs?*

A. When they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of Compariſon.

The Conjunction.

Q. *WHat Conjunctions couple like Caſes?*

A. Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and theſe four, *quam*, *præterquam*, *an*, *aut*: as, *Xenophon & Plato fuere æquales*, *Xenophon* and *Plato* were equals.

The Conjunction Copulative [*&*] couples the two Nominative caſes called *Xenophon* and *Plato*.

Q. *But are they never put between divers Caſes?*

A. Yes ſometimes; *Studui Romæ & Athenis*, I ſtudied at *Rome* and at *Athenis*.

Et couples between *Rome* of the Genitive and

Athenis of the Ablative caſe. *Eſt liber meus & fratris*, It is mine and my Brothers book. *Et* couples between *meus* of the Nominative, and *fratris* of the Genitive caſe. *Emi fundum centum nummis & pluris*, I bought land for an hundred pound and more. *Et* couples between *nummis* of the Ablative, and *pluris* of the Genitive caſe.

Q. *What Conjunctions commonly join like Moods and Tenſes together?*

A. Copulatives and Disjunctives: as, *Petrus & Johannes precabantur & docebant*, *Peter* and *John* did pray and preach.

The Conjunction Copulative *(&)* couples *precabantur* and *docebant* together, which are both of the Indicative Mood, and Preterimperfect tenſe.

Q. *But do they not couple divers Tenſes?*

A. Yes, ſometimes: as, *Et habetur & referetur tibi à me gratia*, I both do thank you, and will thank you.

Habetur the Preſent tenſe, and *referetur* the Future tenſe, are coupled together by *&*.

The Prepoſition.

Q. *WHat Prepoſition is ſometimes not expreſſed, but underſtood?*

A. This Prepoſition *in*, nevertheleſs the caſual word is put in the Ablative caſe: as, *Habeo te loco parentis*, I have thee in ſtead of a Father or Mother, that is, *in loco* in ſtead.

Q. *What caſe doth a Verb Compound require ſometimes?*

A. A Verb Compound requireth the caſe of the Prepoſition that he is compounded withal.

Q. *Give*

Q. *Give ſome Examples.*

A. *Exeo domo*, I go out of the houſe.

Domo is the Ablative caſe grounded of the Prepoſition *ex*, that *exeo* is compounded withal. *Prætereo te inſalutatum*, I paſs by thee unſaluted. *Te* is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Prepoſition *præter*, which *prætereo* is compounded withal. *Adeo templum*, I go to the Church.

Templum is the Accuſative caſe governed of the Prepoſition *ad* wherewith *adeo* is compound.

The Interjection.

Q. *WHat caſe do Interjections require?*

A. Certain Interjections require a Nominative caſe; certain, a Dative; certain, an Accuſative, and certain a Vocative.

Q. *Give an example of an Interjection that requires a Nominative caſe.*

A. *O feſtus dies hominis*, O the jovial day of a man.

Dies is the Nominative caſe governed of the Interjection *O*.

Q. *Give an example of an Interjection that requires a Dative caſe.*

A. *Hei mihi*, Wo is me.

Mihi is the Dative caſe governed of *hei*.

Q. *Give an example of an Interjection that requires an Accuſative caſe.*

A. *Heu ſtirpem inviſam*, O the hated ſtock.

Stirpem is the Accuſative caſe governed of *heu*.

Q. *Give an example of an Interjection governing the Vocative caſe.*

A. *Pro ſancte Jupiter*, O holy *Jupiter*.

Jupitey is the Vocative caſe governed of *proh.*

Q. *What other caſe will* proh *have?*

A. The ſame *Proh* will have an Accuſative caſe: as, *Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem*, O the faith of the Gods and of men.

Fidem is the Accuſative caſe governed of *Proh.*

THE

THE EXAMPLES OF THE English Rules

Grammatically Conſtrued.

And the firſt Words, eſpecially of the NOUNS and VERBS ſet down in the Margin, referring to the

INDEX,

How to Decline them.

Very neceſſary for all ſuch as would throughly TEACH or LEARN that Second Part of the

COMMON ACCIDENCE.

London, Printed for *J. Clark* in the Year 1685.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 MAR 70

THE EXAMPLES OF THE ENGLISH RULES *Grammatically Conſtrued.*

The firſt Concord.

a A *Mas tu?* Loveſt thou?
Rex doth the King b *venit* come *ne* or no?
a *Ama tu*, love thou.
Ille let him a *amato* love.
h *Eſt* it is *meus liber* my Book.
b *Venit* there came *quidam* one *ad* to c *me* me.
Si if d *cupis* thou deſireſt e *placere* to pleaſe f *Magiſtro* the Maſter, g *utere* uſe thou *diligentia* diligence, *nec* neither h *ſis* be thou *tantus ceſſator* ſo great a ſluggard, *ut* as that i *indigeas* thou mayſt need k *calcaribus* ſpurs.
Præceptor the Maſter l *legit* readeth, *vero* but m *vos* ye n *negligitis* neglect.
Ego I *&* and *tu* thou h *ſumus* are o *in tuto* in ſafeguard.

a *Amo*
b *Venit*
c *Ego*
d *Cupio*
e *Placeo*
f *Magiſter*
g *Utor*
h *Sum*
i *Indigeo*
k *Calcar*
l *Lego*
m *Tu*
n *Negligo*
o *Tutus*

Tu

p *Periclitor*
q *Accerſo*
r *Ira*
ſ *Amor*
t *Quis*
u *Votum*
x *Percutio*
y *Pectus*
z *Fio*
a *Robur*
b *Surgo*
c *Diluculum*
d *Sum*
e *Saluber*
f *Scio*
g *Jucundus*

Tu thou *&* and *pater* (thy) father p *periclitamini* are in jeopardy.

Pater (thy) father *&* and *Præceptor* (thy) Maſter q *accerſunt* ſend for m *te* thee. r *Iræ* the falling out *amantium* of lovers h *eſt* is *redintegratio* the renewing ſ *amoris* of love. *Enim* for t *quid* what *niſi* but u *vota* prayers h *ſuperſunt* remain.

x *Percuſſit* (ſhe) ſtruck y *pectora* (her) breaſts, *quoque* and alſo y *pectus* (her) breaſt z *fiunt* became a *robora* an Oak.

b *Surgere* to riſe c *diluculo* betimes in the morning d *eſt* is e *ſaluberrimum* a very wholeſom thing.

f *Scire* to know *multum* much, d *eſt* is g *jucundiſſima vita* a moſt pleaſant life.

The ſecond Concord.

h *Cerno*
i *Incertus*
* *Res*
k *Beatus*

CErtus amicus a ſure friend h *cernitur* is tried *in* i *incerta* * *re* in a doubtful matter.

Homo a man *armatus* armed. *Ager* a field *colendus* to be tilled. *Hic vir* this man d *eſt* is *meus herus* my Maſter.

Rex the King *&* and *Regina* the Queen (d *ſunt* are) k *beati* bleſſed.

The third Concord.

l *Sapio*
m *Loquor*
n *Paucus*
o *Venio*
p *Tempus*
q *Qui*
r *Primus*
ſ *Omnis.*

VIR the man l *ſapit* is wiſe *qui* which m *loquitur* ſpeaketh n *pauca* few (words.)

o *Veni* I came *in* p *tempore* in time, q *quod* which d *eſt* is r *primum* the chiefeſt ſ *omnium* * *rerum* of all things.

Tu

Tu thou t *dormis* ſleepeſt *multum* much, & and u *potas* drinkeſt *ſæpe* often, *ambo* q *quæ* both which (things) d *ſunt* are x *inimica* hurtful y *corpori* to the body.

Gaudeo I am glad *quod* that *tu* thou *bene* z *vales* art in good health. *Gaudeo* I am glad a *te* that thou *bene* z *valere* art in good health.

Jubeo I bid *ut* that *tu* thou b *abeas* go hence.

Jubeo I bid a *te* that thou b *abire* go hence.

c *Habuit* he had d *equum* a Horſe, & and e *mulam* a Mule f *quos* which g *vendidit* he ſold.

Imperium the rule & and *dignitas* the dignity f *quæ* which h *petiiſti* thou haſt required.

Arcus the Bow & and i *calami* the arrows k *ſunt* are l *bona* good. *Arcus* the Bow & and i *calami* the arrows f *quæ* which m *fregiſti* thou haſt broken.

t *Dormio*
u *Poto*
x *Inimicus*
y *Corpus*
z *Valeo*
a *Tu*
b *Abeo*
c *Habeo*
d *Equus*
e *Mula*
f *Qui*
g *Vendo*
h *Peto*
i *Calamus*
k *Sum*
l *Bonus*
m *Frango*

The Caſe of the Relative.

EST (he) is *miſer* wretched *qui* who n *admiratur* admireth o *nummum* money.

Felix (he is) happy f *quem* whom p *aliena* q *pericula* other mens harms r *faciunt* do make ſ *cautum* wary.

t *Noli* do not thou u *amare* love x *divitias* riches f *quod* which k *eſt* is y *ſordidiſſimum* the baſeſt z *omnium* of all things.

Hei wo a *mihi* to me, *qualis* what one b *erat* he? b *Erat* he was *talis* ſuch a one, c *qualem* as *nunquam* d *vidi* I never ſaw.

e *Quibus* to whom f *voluiſti* (thou) wouldeſt a *me* that I g *agere* ſhould give h *gratias* thanks, g *egi* I have given (thanks.)

n *Admiror*
o *Nummus*
p *Alienus*
q *Periculum*
r *Facio*
ſ *Cautus*
t *Nolo*
u *Amo*
x *Divitiæ*
y *Sordidus*
z *Omnis*
a *Ego*
b *Sum*
c *Qualis*
d *Video*
e *Qui*
f *Volo*
g *Ago*
h *Gratia*
e *Qui.*

i *Res*
k *Facio*
l *Narro*
m *Video*
n *Locus*
o *Deductus*
p *Sentio*
q *Uter*
r *Exiſtimo*
ſ *Noſco*
t *Ille*
u *Intipio*
x *Hic*
y *Omnis*
z *Do*
* *Tu*
a *Qui*
b *Habeo*
c *Procedo*
d *Statuo*
e *Utor*
f *Virtus*
g *Sum*
h *Bonus*
i *Imperator*
k *Romanus*
l *Ingredior*
m *Habeo*
n *Occido*
o *Sui*
p *Appellor*
* *Is*
q *Dico*
r *Pariſii*

e *Quibus* i *rebus* with what things *adductus* being moved k *feciſti* haſt thou done (it?)

e *Quæ* which things *nunc* now *non* b *eſt* there is not *locus* time l *narrandi* to tell.

m *Vides* thou ſeeſt *in* e *quem* n *locum* unto what paſs *res* the matter b *ſit* is o *deducta* brought.

p *Senties* thou ſhalt perceive *qui vir* what a fellow l *ſim* I am.

e *Quarum* i *rerum* of which things q *utrum* whether *velim* I deſire *minus* leſs, *non poſſum* I cannot *facile* eaſily r *exiſtimare* eſteem.

Ego I *non* ſ *novi* knew not t *illum* him e *cujus cauſa*, for whoſe ſake u *incipis* thou beginneſt x *hoc* this (matter.)

y *Omnia* all things z *dabuntur* ſhall be given * *tibi* thee a *quibus* of which b *habes* thou haſt *opus* need.

a *Cui* whom *utrum* whether c *procedam* I ſhould go *obviam* to meet *nondum* d *ſtatui* (I) have not yet determined.

e *Utere* uſe f *virtute* virtue, a *qua* than which *nihil* nothing g *eſt* is h *melius* better.

Quantus how great a man g *erat* was *Julius Cæſar*, a *quo* i *Imperatore* who being General, k *Romani* the Romans *primum* firſt l *ingreſſi ſunt* entred into *Britanniam* Britain.

m *Habuit* (he) had *ferrum* a knife a *quo* with which n *occideret* he would have ſlain o *ſe* himſelf.

Avis the Bird a *quæ* which p *appellatur* is called *paſſer* a Sparrow, or *avis* the Bird *qui* which p *appellatur* is called *paſſer* a Sparrow.

g *Eſtne* is not * *ea* that *Lutetia*, a *quam* which *nos* we q *dicimus* do call r *Pariſios* Paris? g *Eſtne* is not * *ea* that *Lutetia*, a *quos* which *nos* we q *dicimus* do call r *Pariſios* Paris?

Conſtru-

Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantives.

F *Acundia* the eloquence ſ *Ciceronis* of Cicero, *Opus* the work t *Virgilii* of Virgil. *Amator* a lover u *ſtudiorum* of ſtudies. *Dogma* the opinion x *Platonis* of Plato.

y *Multa* many things z *impedierunt* have letted a *me* me. *Pauca* a few things c *ſimilia* like d *his* to theſe, e *nonnulla* ſome things *hujuſmodi* of this ſort.

f *Multum* g *lucri* much gain. h *Quantum* i *negotii* how much buſineſs? k *Id* l *operis* that work.

Puer a Boy m *bona* n *indole* of a good towardneſs; or *puer* a Boy m *bonæ* n *indolis* of a good towardneſs; *puer* a child n *bono* o *ingenio* of a good wit.

Opus eſt p *mihi* I have need q *tuo* r *judicio* of thy judgment. *Uſus* ſ *eſt* t *filio* my ſon hath need *viginti* u *minis* of twenty pound.

k *Is* l *Opus* m *Bonus* n *Indoles* o *Ingenium* p *Ego* q *Tuus* r *Judicium* ſ *Sum* t *Filius* u *Mina*.

Conſtruction of Adjectives.

The Genitive Caſe.

C *Upidus* coverous x *auri* of gold. *Peritus* expert y *belli* of war. *Ignarus* ignorant z *omnium* of all things. *Fidens* bold a *animi* of courage. *Dubius* doubtful b *mentis* of mind. *Memor* mindful c *præteriti* of that which is paſt. *Reus* accuſed d *furti* of theft.

Aliquis ſome one e *noſtrum* of us. *Primus* the firſt f *omnium* of all.

g *Cujus fundus* whoſe ground h *eſt* is it? i *Vicini* a Neighbours.

x *Aurum* y *Bellum* z *Omnis* a *Animus* b *Mens* c *Præteritus* d *Furtum* e *Ego* f *Omnis* g *Qui* h *Sum* i *Vicinus* g *Quid*

g *Quid* k *agitur* what is done *in* l *ludo* m *literario* in the School? *Studetur* is ſtudied, that is, the Boys ply their books.

n *Cuja ſententia* whoſe ſaying h *eſt* is it? o *Ciceronis* Cicero's. p *Quanti* for how much q *emiſti* haſt thou bought r *librum* the book? ſ *Parvo* for a little.

t *Cujus* whoſe h *eſt* is *domus* the Houſe? *non* u *veſtra* not yours, *ſed* but x *noſtra* ours.

y *Siniſtra* the left h *eſt* is *mollior* the ſofter z *auribus* of the ears.

Cicero (is) a *eloquentiſſimus* the eloquenteſt b *oratorum* of the Orators.

c *Frigidior* more cold d *glacie* than ice.

e *Doctior* better learned f *multo* by much.

g *Altior* higher h *uno* i *pede* by one foot.

k *Ago* l *Ludus* n *Litterarius* n *Cujus* o *Cicero* p *Quantus* q *Emo* r *Liber* ſ *Parvus* t *Quis* u *Veſter* x *Noſter* y *Siniſter* z *Auris* a *Eloquens* b *Orator* c *Frigidus* d *Glacies* e *Doctus* f *multus* g *Altus* h *Unus* i *Pes.*

The Dative Caſe.

Labor labour *eſt* is *utilis* profitable k *corpori* to the body. *Æqualis* equal l *Hectori* to Hector, *Idoneus* fit m *bello* for war. *Jucundus* pleaſant n *omnibus* to all perſons. *Supplex* ſuppliant o *parenti* to his Parent. *Proprium* proper p *mihi* to me. *Flebilis* or *flendus* to be lamented n *omnibus* of all men. *Formidabilis* or *formidandus* to be feared q *hoſti* of his Enemy.

k *Corpus* l *Hector* m *Bellum* n *Omnis* o *Parens* p *Ego* q *Hoſtis*

The Accuſative Caſe.

Turris a Tower r *alta* high *centum* i *pedes* an hundred foot. *Arbor* a tree ſ *lata* broad *tres* t *digitos* three

r *Altus* ſ *Latus* t *Digitus*

three fingers: *Liber* a book *craſſus* thick *tres* u *pollices* u *Pollex*
or x *tribus* u *pollicibus* three inches. x *Tres*

The Ablative Caſe

A *Bundans* abounding y *copiis* in wealth. z *Crura* y *Copia*
thighs a *plena* loaden b *thymo* with Thyme. *Va-* z *Crus*
cuus void *ira*, *iræ* or *ab ira* of anger. *Nulla epiſtola* no a *Plenus*
letter *inanis* void c *aliqua* d re of ſome matter. *Ditiſ-* b *Thymus*
ſimus very rich e *agri* in ground. f *Omnia* all places c *Aliquis*
g *ſunt* are a *plena* full h *ſtultorum* of Fools. *Quis* who d *Res*
niſi but *inops* (one that is) empty i *mentis* of under- e *Ager*
ſtanding k *reſpuat* would refuſe *aurum* gold l *oblatum* f *Omnis*
being offered? *Integer* (a man that is) upright *vitæ* g *Sum*
of life, *que* and *purus* clear from m *ſceleris* wickedneſs, h *Stultus*
non n *eget* needeth not o *jaculis* the darts *Mauri* of the i *Mens*
Moors, *nec* nor p *arcu* the bow. *Expers* void f *omnium* k *Reſpuo*
of all things. *Corpus* a body *inane* void of *animi* a l *Oblatus*
ſoul. m *Scelus*

Dignus worthy q *honore* of honour. *Captus* deprived n *Egeo*
r *oculis* of eyes. *Præditus* endued ſ *virtute* with vertue. o *Jaculum*
Contentus content t *paucis* with few things. p *Arcus*

Dignus worthy u *laudari* to be praiſed. *Contentus* q *Honor*
content x *vivere* to live *in* y *pace* in peace. r *Oculus*

ſ *Virtus* t *Paucus* u *Laudor* x *Vivo* y *Pax.*

Conſtruction of the Pronoun.

P *Ars* part z *tui* of thee. *Amor* the love a *mei* of z *Tu*
me. *Arş* b *tua* thy Art. *Imago* b *tua* thy image. a *Ego*

Nemo none z *veſtrum* of you. *Aliquis* ſome one a *no-* b *Tuus*
ſtrum of us. c *Major* the bigger z *veſtrum* of you c *Magnus*
c *Maximus* d *natu* the eldeſt a *noſtrum* of us. d *Natus*

Conſtruction of the Verb; and firſt with a Nominative Caſe.

f *Sum*
g *Malus*
h *Fio*
i *Vocor*
k *Salutor*
l *Tu*
m *Dives*
n *Habeor*
o *Dormio*
p *Cubo*
q *Somnio*
r *Studeo*
ſ *Quiſquam*
t *Meio* u *Currens* x *Mandens.*

Fama Fame f *eſt* is g *malum* an evil thing. *Malus* an evil perſon *cultura* by good ordering h *fit* is made *bonus* good. *Cræſus* i *vocatur* is called *Dives* rich. *Horatius* Horace k *ſalutatur* is ſaluted *Poeta* Poet. *Malo* I had rather l *te* that thou *eſſe* wert m *divitem* rich *quam* than n *haberi* accounted. *Incedo* I go *claudus* lame. *Petrus* Peter o *dormit* ſleepeth *ſecurus* ſecure. *Tu* thou p *cubas* lieſt down *ſupinus* having thy face upward. q *Somnias* thou dreameſt *vigilans* waking. r *Studeto* ſtudy thou *ſtans* ſtanding. *Non decet* it doth not become ſ *quenquam* any man t *meiere* to piſs u *currentem* running *aut* or x *mandentem* eating. *Loquor* I ſpeak *frequens* often.

y *Epiſtola*
z *Aſſueſco*
a *Bibo*

Taceo I hold my tongue *multus* much. *Scribo* I write y *Epiſtolas* letters *rariſſimus* very ſeldom. *Ne* z *aſſueſcas* accuſtom not (thy ſelf) a *bibere* to drink *vinum* wine *jejunus* faſting

The Genitive Caſe.

b *Sum*
c *Pater*
d *Inſipiens*
e *Dico*
Puto
g *Extra*
h *Dementia*
i *Diſco*
k *Dediſcendus*
l *Orans.*

Hæc veſtis this garment b *eſt* is c *patris* my Fathers. b *Eſt* it is the property d *inſipientis* of a Fool e *dicere* to ſay *non* f *putavam* I had not thought. b *Eſt* it is the point g *extremæ* h *dementiæ* of extreme madneſs i *diſcere* to learn k *dediſcenda* (things that are) to be unlearned. b *Eſt* it is the duty l *orantis*

of

of one praying m *cogitare* to think of *nihil* nothing *niſi* but n *cæleſtia* heavenly things.

Hic codex this book b *eſt* is *meus* mine. *Hæc domus* this Houſe b *eſt* is *veſtra* yours. *Non* b *eſt* it is not *meum* my propery o *mentiri* to lye. b *Eſt* it is p *noſtrum* our part *non* q *inferre* not to offer r *injuriam* wrong. b *Eſt* it is ſ *tuum* thy duty t *pati* to ſuffer u *omnia* all things *juxta* alike.

Probitas honeſty x *ducitur* is reckoned y *parvi* little worth. *Nobilitas* Nobility z *penditur* is eſteemed a *maximi* very much worth. *Hic* this man b *alligat* chargeth c *ſe* himſelf d *furti vel furto* of theft. e *Admonuit* he adviſed me f *errati vel errato* of (my) miſtake. g *Damnatus eſt* he is condemned *de* h *pecuniis* i *repetundis* of money unjuſtly taken.

k *Satagit* he hath enough to do l *ſuarum* m *rerum* of his own buſineſs. *Deus* O God n *miſerere* have mercy o *mei* on me.

Obliviſcor I forget p *carminis* the ſong.

Recordor I call to mind q *pueritiam* my childhood. *Obliviſcor* I forget r *lectionem* my Leſſon. *Memini* I remember ſ *tui vel te* thee. *Memini* I make mention *de* ſ *te* of thee. *Egeo* or *indigeo* I have need ſ *tui vel te* of thee. *Potior* I conquer t *urbis* the City. *Potior* I obtain u *voto* my deſire.

a *Magnus* b *Alligo* c *Sui* d *Furtum* e *Admoneo* f *Erratum* g *Damnor* h *Pecunia* i *Repetundæ* k *Satago* l *Suus* m *Res* n *Miſereor* o *Ego* p *Carmen* q *Pueritia* r *Lectio* ſ *Tui* t *Urbs* u *Votum.*

The Dative Caſe.

x *Omnis*
y *Hic*
c *Tu*
z *Sum*
* *Ego*
a *Pignus*
b *Vitium*
c *Tu*
d *Duco*
e *Laus*

NON *dormio* I ſleep not x *omnibus* to all men. *Habeo* I have it y *huic* for this man, *non* not c *tibi* for thee.

Non z *eſt* I have not *argentum* money. *Scio* I know *non* z *eſſe* c *tibi* thou haſt not *argentum* money.

Sum I am *præſidio* a ſafeguard c *tibi* to thee. *Hæc res* this thing z *eſt* is *voluptati* a pleaſure * *mihi* to me.

Do I give *veſtem* (my) garment c *tibi* to thee a *pignori* for a pawn. *Verto* I impute *hoc* this b *vitio* for a fault c *tibi* to thee. *Tu* thou d *ducis* judgeſt *hoc* this e *laudi* a commendation c *tibi* to thee.

The Accuſative Caſe.

f *Facio*
g *Promptus*
h *Ludificor*
i *Vir*
k *Largior*
l *Pecunia*
m *Dormio*
n *Somnus*
o *Endymion*
p *Vita*
q *Pecunia*
r *Literæ*
ſ *Qui*
t *Gladius*
u *Ego*

USus uſe f *facit* makes (men) g *promptos* ready. *Fœminæ* women h *ludificantur* do befool i *viros* men. k *Largitur* he freely beſtoweth l *pecuniam* money.

m *Dormis* thou ſleepeſt n *ſomnum* the ſleep o *Endymionis* of *Endymion*. *Gaudeo* I rejoice *gaudium* a joy. *Vivo* I live p *vitam* a life. *Rogo* I ask *te* thee q *pecuniam* money. *Doceo* I teach *te* thee r *literas* Letters. ſ *Quod* which *exhortor* I exhort c *te* thee *jamdudum* now a great while. *Exuo* I put off t *gladium* my ſword u *me* from me.

The Ablative Caſe.

x *Ferit* he ſtriketh y *eum* him z *gladio* with a ſword. *Taceo* I hold my tongue a *metu* for fear. b *Egit* he handled c *cauſam* the cauſe d *ſumma eloquentia* with exceeding great eloquence.

e *Vendidi* I ſold (it) f *auro* for gold. g *Emptus ſum* I am bought h *argento* for money. i *Quanti* for how much k *mercatus es* haſt thou bought l *hunc* m *equum* this Horſe? *Certe* truly n *pluris* for more *quam* than o *vellem* I would.

p *Affluis* thou aboundeſt q *opibus* in wealth.

r *Cares* thou wanteſt ſ *virtute* vertue. *Expleo* I fill t *te* thee u *fabulis* with Tales. x *Spoliavit* he plundred y *me* me *bonis* z *omnibus* of all my goods. a *Oneras* thou overchargeſt b *ſtomachum* thy ſtomach c *cibo* with meat. d *Levabo* I will eaſe e *te* thee f *hoc* g *onere* of this burden.

h *Accepit* he received i *literas* a Letter *à* k *Petro* from Peter. l *Audivi* I heard *ex* m *nuncio* by the meſſenger. n *Diſtat* he is diſtant *longe* a great way o *à nobis* from us p *Eripui* I have delivered e *te* thee q *è malis* from evils. r *Subtraxit* he plucked ſ *cingulum* (my) girdle o *mihi* from me. p *Eripuit* he took t *vitam* his life u *illi* from him

Præfero I prefer *hunc* this man x *multis* y *gradibus* by many degrees.

z *Superat* he is beyond u *illum* him a *paulo* b *intervallo* a little ſpace.

a *Ferio* b *Ago* c *Cauſa* d *Summus* e *Vendo* f *Aurum* g *Emo* h *Argentum* i *Quantus* k *Mercor* l *Hic* m *Equus* n *Plus* o *Volo* p *Affluo* q *Opes* r *Careo* ſ *Virtus* t *Tu* u *Fabula* x *Spolio* y *Ego* z *Omnis* a *Onero*

b *Stomachus* c *Cibus* d *Levo* e *Tu* f *Hic* g *Onus* h *Accipio* i *Litera* k *Petrus* l *Audio* m *Nuncius* n *Diſto* o *Ego* p *Eripio* q *Malum* r *Subtrabo* ſ *Cingulus* t *Vita* u *Ille* x *Multus* y *Gradus* z *Supero* a *Paulus* b *Intervallum.*

c *Rex*
d *Venio*
e *Hoſtis*
f *Fugio*
g *Ego*
h *Dux*
i *Vinco*
k *Sum*

c *Rege* the King d *veniente* coming e *hoſtes* the enemies f *fugerunt* fled. g *Me* h *duce* I being Captain i *vinces* thou ſhalt overcome.

c *Rege* the King d *veniente* coming, *id eſt*, that is, *dum* whilſt *Rex* the King d *veniret* came. *Me* h *duce* I being Captain, *id eſt*, that is, *ſi* if *ego* I k *fuero* ſhall be *dux* Captain.

Conſtruction of Verbs Paſſives.

l *Legor*
m *Petor*
n *Peto*

Virgilius Virgil l *legitur* is read *à* g *me* of me. *Fama* let Fame m *petatur* be ſought for *tibi* by thee. *Ego legor* I read *Virgilium* Virgil. *Tu* thou n *petas* mayeſt ſeek for *famam* Fame.

Gerunds.

o *Scribo*
p *Literæ*
q *Conſulo*
r *Tu*
ſ *Audio*
t *Poeta*
u *Viſo*
x *Eo*
y *Jaculor*
z *Bello*
a *Ambulo*
b *Adipiſcor*
c *Gloria*
d *Do*
e *Sublevo*
f *Ignoſco*
g *Conſumo*
h *hic*
i *totus*
k *Dies*
l *Apparo*
m *Deterreo*
n *Bibo*
o *Amo*
p *Cogito*.

Otium leiſure o *ſcribendi* of writing p *literas* letters. *Ad* q *conſulendum* to conſult r *tibi* for thee. ſ *Auditum* to hear t *Poetas* Poets.

Cupidus deſirous u *viſendi* to ſee. *Certus* reſolved x *eundi* to go. *Peritus* skilful y *jaculandi* of darting. *Gnarus* expert z *bellandi* in making War.

Sum I am *defeſſus* weary a *ambulando* with walking. *Cæſar* b *adeptus eſt* hath got c *gloriam* glory d *dando* by giving, e *ſublevando* by relieving, f *ignoſcendo* by pardoning. g *Conſumunt* they ſpend h *hunc* i *totum* k *diem* this whole day *in* l *apparando* in getting ready.

m *Deterrent* they affright *à* n *bibendo* from drinking, *ab* o *amando* from loving. p *Cogitat* he thinketh *de*

q *edendo*

q *edendo* of eating. *Ratio* the manner r *ſcribendi* of writing ſ *eſt* is t *conjuncta* joined *cum* u *loquendo* with ſpeaking. *Vereor* I am afraid *ut dies ſatis* ſ *ſit* that a day may not be enough x *mihi* for me *ad agendum* to do my buſineſs. *Ad* y *capiendum* to take z *hoſtes* the enemies. *Ob (vel) propter* a *redimendum* to redeem b *captivos* the Priſoners. *Inter* c *cœnandum* at ſupper while. *Ante* d *damnandum* before they be condemned. e *Abeundum eſt* f *mihi* I muſt go hence.

q *Edo* r *Scribo* ſ *Sum* t *Conjunctus* u *Loquor* x *Ego* y *Capio* z *Hoſtis* a *Redimo* b *Captivus* c *Cœno* d *Damno* e *Abeo* f *Ego*.

Supines.

E*O* I go g *cubitum* to lie down. h *Amici* Friends i *admiſſi* being admitted *ſpectatum* to ſee, k *teneatis* can ye forbear l *riſum* laughter?

m *Facile* eaſie n *factu* to be done, m *facile* eaſie o *fieri* to be done. p *Turpe* diſhoneſt q *dictu* to be ſpoken, *turpe* diſhoneſt r *dici* to be ſpoken.

g *Cubo* h *Amicus* i *Admiſſus* k *Teneo* l *Riſus* m *Facilis* n *Facio* o *Fio* p *Turpis* q *Dico* r *Dicor*.

Time.

ſ *Vigilas* thou watcheſt t *nocte* in the night. u *Dormis* thou ſleepeſt x *luce* in the day. *Sexaginta* y *annos natus* threeſcore years old. z *Stertis* thou ſnorteſt a *totam* b *hyemem* all the Winter.

ſ *Vigilo* t *Nox* u *Dormio* x *Lux* y *Annus* z *Sterto* a *Totus* b *Hyems*.

Space and Place.

N*E* c *diſceſſeris* depart thou not d *pedem* a foot *hinc* hence.

c *Diſcedo* d *Pes*

A Place.

Vivo I live in *Anglia* in England. e *Veni* I came *per* f *Galliam* by France *in* g *Italiam* into Italy. *Proficiſcor* I go a journey *ex* h *urbe* out of the City. i *Vixit* he lived k *Londini* at London. l *Studuit* he ſtudied m *Oxoniæ* at Oxford.

Bos the Ox n *procumbit* lieth o *humi* on the ground. p *Enutritus eſt* he was brought up q *militiæ* in warfare. *Vivitis* ye live r *otioſi* idle ſ *domi* at home *que* and t *belli* in War.

u *Militavit* he was a Souldier x *Carthagini* or *Carthagine* at Carthage. y *Natus eſt* he was born z *Athenis* at Athens.

a *Educutus eſt* he was brought up b *ruri* or *rure* in the Country. *Eo* I go c *Romam* to Rome. *Confero* I betake d *me* my ſelf e *domum* home. *Recipio me* I betake me again *rus* into the Country. f *Diſceſſit* he departed g *Londino* from London. h *Profectus eſt* he went a journey g *Londino (vel per Londinum)* by London i *Cantabrigiam* to Cambridge. k *Abiit* he went *domo* from home. l *Reverſus eſt* he is returned b *rure* from the Country.

e *Venio* f *Gallia* g *Italia* h *Urbs* i *Vivo* k *Londinum* l *Studeo* m *Oxonia* n *Procumbo* o *Humus* p *Enutrio* q *Militia* r *Otioſus* ſ *Domus* t *Bellum* u *Milito* x *Carthago* y *Naſcor* z *Athenæ* a *Educor*

b *Rus* c *Roma* d *Ego* e *Domus* f *Diſcedo* g *Londinum* h *Proficiſcor* i *Cantabrigia* k *Abeo* l *Revertor.*

Impersonals.

Oportet there muſt m *eſſe* be n *aliquem* ſome body. *Oportet me* I muſt, *licet* o *tibi* thou mayſt. *Intereſt* it concerneth p *omnium* all men q *agere* to deal *recte* rightly.

Refert

m *Sum* n *Aliquis* o *Tu* p *Omnis* q *Ago*

Refert it conceneth r *te* thee ſ *noſſe* to have known t *teipſum* thy ſelf.

Pœnitet it repenteth u *noſmet* us d *noſtri* of our ſelves.

Tædet it irketh d *me* me x *civitatis* of the City.

Pudet it aſhameth d *me* me y *negligentiæ* of my negligence. *Miſeret* it pitieth *me* me o *tui* for thee. *Miſereſcit* it begins to pity d *me* me a *illorum* of them.

b *Parcatur* c *ſumptui* let coſt be ſpared. d *Parcamus* let us ſpare e *pecuniæ* money. *Beneſit* it is done well f *multis* to many *à* g *Principe* by the Prince.

Certatur (ab illis) they ſtrive h *maxima* i *vi* with e very great force.

k *Poſita* l *eſt* ſhe is put *in* m *ignem* into the fire. *Fletur* they wept.

r *Tu*
ſ *Noſco*
t *Tuipſe*
u *Egomet*
x *Civitas*
y *Negligentia*
a *Ille*
b *Parcor*
c *Sumptus*
d *Parco*
e *Pecunia*
f *Multus*
g *Princeps*
h *Magnus*
i *Vis* k *Poſitus* l *Sum* m *Ignis.*

A Participle.

F *Ruiturus* like to enjoy n *amicis* (his) friends. *Conſulens* conſulting o *tibi* for thee. *Diligendus* to be beloved *ab* p *omnibus* of all. *Appetens* greedy q *vini* of Wine.

Indoctus untaught. *Innocens* innocent.

Amans loving, *amantior* more loving, *amantiſſimus* moſt loving.

Homo a man *laudatus* laudable. *Puer* a Boy *amandus (id eſt)* that is, r *amari dignus* worthy to be loved.

Fugitans avoiding ſ *litium* ſuits. *Indoctus* unskilful t *pilæ* at ball. *Cupidiſſimus* moſt deſirous *tui* of thee. *Abundans* abounding u *lactis* with milk.

Exoſus hating x *ſævitiam* cruelty. *Perteſus* weary of y *vitam* life.

n *Amicus*
o *Tu*
p *Omnis*
q *Vinum*
r *Amor*
ſ *Lis*
t *Pila*
u *Lac*
x *Sevitia*
y *Vita*

The

The Adverb.

Lucrum *Tempus* *Genus* *Venio* *Ille* *Cano* *Hic* *Surgo* *Cubo* *Labore*

MUltum z *lucri* much gain. *Tunc* a *temporis* at that time. *Ubique* b *gentium* every where. * *Venit* he came *obviam* to meet c *illi* him. d *Canit* he ſingeth *ſimiliter* like e *huic* this man. f *Surgendum* we muſt riſe *tempori* in time. g *Cubandum* we muſt go to bed *veſperi* in the evening. h *Laborandum* we muſt work *luci* by day. k *Propius* nearer i *urbem* the City. k *Proximè* very near *caſtra* the Tents.

i *Urbs* k *Prope.*

The Conjunction.

Sum *Æqualis* *Studeo* *Roma* *Athenæ* *Frater* *Emo* *Fundus* *Nummus* *Plus* *Precor*

XEnophon & and *Plato* l *fuere* have been m *æquales* equal. n *Studui* I have ſtudied o *Romæ* at Rome & and p *Athenis* at Athens. l *Eſt* it is *meus liber* my Book & and q *fratris* my Brother's. r *Emi* I bought ſ *fundum* a ground *centum* t *nummis* for an hundred pieces & and u *pluris* more. *Petrus* Peter & *Johannes* John x *precabantur* did pray & and x *docebant* did teach. *Gratia* thanks & both y *habetur* is given & and a *referetur* ſhall be given b *tibi* to thee *à* c *me* by me.

y *Docco* z *Habeor* a *referor* b *Tu* c *Ego.*

The Preposition.

Locus *Parens*

HAbeo I have b *te* thee d *loco* (i. *in loco*) inſtead e *parentis* of a Parent. *Exeo* I go out of f *domo*

f *domo* the houſe. *Prætereo* I paſs by b *te* thee g *inſalutatum* unſaluted. *Adeo* I go to *templum* the Church.

f *Domus*
g *Inſalutatus*

The Interjection.

O *Feſtus dies* O the jovial day h *hominis* of a man. *Hei* wo c *mihi* to me.

Heu alas * *inviſam* i *ſtirpem* the hated ſtock. *Proh* oh! k *ſancte Jupiter* holy Jupiter. *Proh* oh l *fidem* faith m *Deûm* of the Gods & and h *hominum* of men.

h *Homo*
* *Inviſus*
i *Stirps*
k *Sanctus*
l *Fides*
m *Dii*

AN

An INDEX or TABLE of all the Words that are in the Examples of the Engliſh Rules, ſhewing what Parts of Speech they are, and how they are Declined.

A From, Prep.
Ab, from, Prep.
Abeo, is, ivi, ire, itum, to go away, V. N. 4. c.
Abundans, antis, c. 3. abounding, Part.
Accerſo, is, ſivi, ſere, ſitum, to ſend for, V. A. 3 c.
Accipio, is, cepi, cipere, ceptum, to take, V. A. 3. c.
Ad, to, Prep
Adductus, a, um, moved, Part.
Adipiſcor, eris vel ere, emptus ſum vel fui, adipiſci, to get, V. D. 3. c.
Admiror, aris vel are, atus ſum vel fui, ari, to wonder at, or admire, V. D. 1. c.
Admiſſus, a, um, admitted, Part.
Admoneo, es, ui, ere, itum, to admoniſh, V. A. 2. c.
Æqualis, le, c. 3. equal, N. Adj.
Affluo, is, xi, uere, xum, to overflow, V. N. 3. c.
Ager, ri, m. g. a field, N. S. 2. d.
Agitur, agebatur, actum eſt, it is done, V. Impers. 3. c.
Alienus, a, um, of another, N. Adj.
Alligo, as, avi, are, atum, to charge, V. A. 1. c.
Aliquis, quæ, quid, ſome-body, N. Adj.

Altus,

Altus, a, um, high, N. Adj. p.
Altior, ius, c. 3. higher, N. Adj. C.
Altiſſimus, a, um, very high, N. Adj. S.
Amandus, a, um, to be loved, Part.
Amans, tis, c. 3. loving, N. Adj. P.
Amantior, tius, c. 3. more loving, N. Adj. C.
Amantiſſimus, a, um, very loving, N. A. S.
Amator, oris, m. g. a Lover, N. S. 3. d.
Ambo, æ, o, Plur. both N. Adj.
Ambulo, as, avi, are, atum, to walk, V. N. 1. c.
Amicus, ci, m. g. a Friend, N. S. 2. d.
Amo, as, avi, are, atum, to love, V. A. 1. c.
Amator, oris, m. g. the Lover, N. S. 3. d.
Anglia, æ, f. g. England, N. S. P. 1. d.
Anima, æ, f. g. a ſoul, N. S. 1. d.
Animus, mi, m. g. the mind, N. S. 2. d.
Annus, i, m. g. a year, N. S. 2. d.
Ante, before, Prep.
Apparo, as, avi, are, atum, to prepare, V. A. 1. c.
Appellor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to be called, V. P. 1.
Appetens, tis, c. 3. deſirous, N. Adj.
Arbor, oris, f. g. a tree, N. S. 3. d.
Arcus, cus, m. g. a Bow, N. S. 4. d.
Argentum, ti, n. g. ſilver, N. S. 2. d.
Armatus, a, um, armed, Part.
Ars, artis, f. g. skill, N. S. 3. d.
Aſſueſco, ſcis, ſuevi, & ſuetus ſum vel fui, ſcere, ſuetum, to accuſtom, V. N. 3 c.
Athenæ, arum, Plur. f. g. Athens, N. S. P. 1. d.
Audio, is, ivi, ire, itum, to hear, V. A. 4. c.
Avis, is, f. g. a Bird, N. S. 3. d.
Auris, is, f. g. an ear, N. S. 3. d.
Aurum, i. gold, n. g. N. S. 2. d.
Aut, or, Conjunct. Disjunctive.

B B

Beatus, a, um, bleſſed, N. Adj.
Bellum, li, n. g. N. S. 2. d.
Bene, well, Adv. of quality.
Beneſit, fiebat, factum eſt, &c. it is done well, V. Imp. irreg. N. p.
Bibo, is, bibi, ere, itum, to drink, V. N. 3. c.
Bonus, a, um, good, N. Adj. p.
Melior, us, c. 3. better, N. Adj. c.
Optimus, a, um, beſt, N. Adj. ſ.
Bos, bovis, c. 2. an Ox, N. S. 3. d.
Britannia, æ, f. g. Britain, N. S. 1. d.

C C

Cæſar, aris, m. g. Cæſar, N. S. p. 3. d.
Calamus, i, m. g. an arrow, N. S. 2. d.
Calcar, aris, n. g. a ſpur, N. S. 3. d.
Cano, is, cecini, ere, tum, to ſing, V. N. 3. c.
Cantabrigia, æ, f. g. Cambridge, n. ſ. p. 1. d.
Capio, is, cepi, capere, captum, to take, V. A. 3. c.
Captivus, i, m. g. a Priſoner, n. ſ. 2. d.
Carmen, inis, n. g. a ſong, n. ſ. 3. d.
Careo, es, ui, & caſſus ſum, carere, caſſum, & caritum, to want, v. n. 2. c.
Carthago, inis, f. g. n. ſ. p. 3. d.
Caſtra, orum, n. g. pl. Tents, n. ſ. 2. d.
Cauſa, æ, f. g. a cauſe, n. ſ. 1. d.
Cautus, a, um, n. adj.
Centum, pl. c. 3. an hundred, n. adj. indecl.
Cernor, eris vel ere, viſus ſum, cerni, to be ſeen, V. p. 3. c.
Certatur, abatur, atum eſt, &c. it is ſtriven, V. n. Imperfect. 1. c.
Certe, ſurely, Adv. of affirming.
Certus, a, um, ſure, n. Adj.

Ceſſator,

Ceſſator, oris, m. g. a ſluggard, n. ſ. 3. d.
Cibus, bi, m. g. food, n. ſ. 2. d.
Cicero, onis, m. g. Cicero, n. ſ. p. 3. d.
Cingulus, i, m. g. a girdle, n. ſ. 2 d.
Civitas, atis, f. g. a City, n. ſ. 3. d.
Claudus, a, um, lame, n. adj.
Codex, icis, m g. a Book, n. ſ. 3. d.
Cœleſtis, ſte, c. 3. heavenly, n. adj.
Cœno, as, avi & atus ſum, are, atum, to ſup, v. n. 1. c.
Cogito, as, avi, are, atum, to think, v. n. 1. c.
Colendus, a, um, to be tilled, part.
Conſero, fers, tuli, latum, to go, V. A. irreg.
Conjunctus, a, um, joined, part.
Conſulo, is, ui, lere, ſultum, to conſult, v. a. 3. c.
Conſulens, tis, c. 3. conſulting, part.
Conſumo, is, ſumpſi, ere ſumptum, to ſpend, v. a. 3. c.
Contentus, a, um, content, n. a.
Copia, æ, f. g. plenty, n. ſ. 1. d.
Corpus, oris, n. g. a body, n. ſ. 3. d.
Craſſus, a, um, thick, n adj.
Cræſus, ſi, m. g Cræſus, n. ſ. p. 2. d.
Crus, cruris, n. g. a thigh, n. ſ. 3. d.
Cubo, as, ui, are, itum, to lie down, v. n. 1. c.
Cujus, a, um, whoſe, pron.
Cultura, æ, f. g. ordering, n. ſ. 1. d.
Cupidus, a, um, deſirous, n. adj.
Cupientiſſimus, a, um, moſt deſirous, n. adj.
Cupio, is, ivi, ire, itum, to deſire, v. n.
Currens, tis, c. 3. running, Part.

D D

Damno, as, avi, are, atum, to condemn, v a. 1. c.
Damnor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to be condemned, v. p. 1. c.
Decet, decebat, decuit, &c. it becometh, V. Imp 3. c.

Dedifcendus, a, um, to be unlearned, Part.
Deductus, a, um, led, Part.
Defeſſus, a, um, weary, Part.
Dementia, æ, f. g. madneſs, N. S. 1. d.
Deterreo, es, ui, ere, itum, to affright, V. A. 2. c.
Deus, i, m. g. God, N. S. 2. d.
Dico, is, xi, ere, ctum, V. A. 3. c.
Dicor, eris vel ere, ctus ſum, dici, to be ſaid, V. P. 3. c.
Dies, diei, d. g. a day, N. S. 5. d.
Dignitas, atis, f. g. dignity, N. S. 3. d.
Dignus, a, um, worthy, N. Adj.
Dii, deorum, Plur. Gods, N. S. irreg. 2. d.
Diligentia, æ, f. g. diligence, N. S. 1. d.
Diligendus, a, um, to be beloved, Part.
Diluculo, early, by break of day, Adv. of time.
Dis, itis, c. 3. rich, N. Adj. P.
Ditior, ius, c. 3. more rich, N. Adj. C.
Ditiſſimus, a, um, moſt rich, N. Adj. S.
Diſcedo, is, ceſſi, ere, ceſſum, to depart, V. N. 3. c.
Diſco, ſcis, didici, diſcere, to learn, V. N. 3. c.
Diſto, as, ſtiti, are, ſtitum, to differ, V. N. 1. c.
Dives, itis, c. 2. rich, N. Adj.
Divitiæ, arum, f. g. riches, N. S. 1. d.
Do, das, dedi, dare, datum, to give, V. A. 1. c.
daris vel dare, datum, to be given, V. P. 1. c.
Doceo, es, ui, ere, doctum, to teach, V. A. 2. c.
Doctus, a, um, learned, N. A. P.
Doctior, ius, c. 3. more learned, N. A. C.
Doctiſſimus, a, um, moſt learned, N. Adj. S.
Dogma, atis, n. g. an opinion, N. S. 3. d.
Domus, mi, vel mus, f. g. a houſe, N. S. 2. & 4. d.
Dormio, is, ivi, ire, itum, to ſleep, V. N. 4. c.
Dubius, a, um, doubtful, N. Adj.
Duco, is, xi, ere, ctum, to lead, V. A. 3. c.
Ducor, eris vel ere, ctus ſum, duci, V. P. 3. c.
Dux, ducis, c. 2. a Captain, N. S. 3. d.

E E

EDo, edis, vel es, edi, edere, vel eſſe, dum vel eſtum, to eat, V. N. irreg. 3. c.
Educor, aris vel are, educatus ſum, ari, to be brought up, V. P. 1. c.
Egeo, es, ui, ere, to need, V. N. 2. c.
Ego, mei, I, Pron.
Eloquens, tis, c. 3. eloquent, N. Adj. P.
Eloquentior, ius, c. 3. more eloquent, N. Adj. C.
Eloquentiſſimus, a, um, very eloquent, S.
Eloquentia, æ, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.
Emo, is, mi, ere, emptum, to buy, V. A 3. c.
Emor, eris vel ere, emptus ſum, emi, to be bought, V. P. 3. c.
Endymion, onis, m. g. Endymion, N. S. P. 3. d.
Enim, for, Conjunct. Cauſal.
Enutrior, iris vel ire, itus ſum vel fui, iri, to be brought up, V. P. 4. c.
Eo, is, ivi, ire, itum, to go, V. N. 4. c.
Epiſtola, æ, f. g. a Letter, N. S. 1. d.
Equus, qui, m. g. a Horſe, N. S. 2. d.
Eripio, is, ui, ere, reptum, to take away, V. A. 3. d.
Erratum, ti, n. g. a miſtake, N. S. 2. d.
Et, and, Conjunct. Copul.
Exeo, is, ivi, ire, itum, to go out, V. N. 4. c.
Exhortor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to exhort, V. D. 1. c.
Exiſtimo, as, avi, are, atum, to exhort, V. A. 1. c.
Exoſus, a, um, hated, Part.
Expers, tis, c. 3. void, N. Adj.
Expleo, es, evi, ere, pletum, to fill, V. N. 2. c.
Extra, without, Prep.
Exterior, ius, c. 3. more outerly, N. Adj. C.
Extremus, a, um, the utmoſt, N. Adj. S.
Exuo, is, ui, ere, utum, to put off, V. A. 3. c.

F F

Fabula, æ, f. g. a Tale, N. S. 1. d.
Facilis, is, c. 3. easie, N. Adj.
Facile, easie, Adv. of quality.
Facio, is, *feci*, *facere*, *factum*, to do, V. A. 3. c.
Facundia, æ, f. g. eloquence, N. S. 1. d.
Fama, æ, f. g. Fame, N. S. 1. d.
Felix, icis, c. 3. happy, N. A. 3. d.
Fœmina, æ, f. g. a Woman, N. S. 1. d.
Ferio, is, *percussi*, *percussum*, to strike, V. N. 3. c.
Ferrum, ri, n. g. a sword, N. S. 2. d.
Festus, a, um, jovial, N. Adj.
Fidens, tis, c. 3. bold, N. Adj.
Fides, ei, f. g. Faith, N. S. 5. d.
Filius, ii, m. g. a son, N. S. 2. d.
Fio, fis, *factus sum*, *fieri*, to be made, or done, V. N. P.
Flebilis, le, c. 3. to be lamented, N. Adj.
Flendus, a, um, to be lamented, N. Adj.
Fletur, *flebatur*, *fletum est*, &c. V. Impers. 2. c.
Formidabilis, le, c. 3. to be feared, N. Adj.
Formidandus, a, um, to be feared, N. Adj.
Frango, is, *fregi*, *frangere*, *fractum*, to break, V. A. 3. c.
Frater, tris, m. g. a Brother, N. S. 3. d.
Frequens, tis, c. 3. often, N. Adj.
Frigidus, a, um, cold, N. Adj.
Fruiturus, a, um, to enjoy, Part. 3. c.
Fugio, is, gi, *gitum*, to avoid, V. N. 3. c.
Fugitans, tis, c. 3. avoiding, Part.
Fundus, di, m. g. ground, N. S. 2. d.
Furtum, ti, n. g. theft, N. S. 2. d.

G G

Gallia, æ, f. g. France, N. S. 1. d.
Gaudeo, es, *gavisus sum*, ere, to rejoice, V. N. P. 2. c.

Gaudium,

Gaudium, ii, n. g. joy, N. S. 2. d.
Gens, tis, f. g. a nation, N. S. 3. d.
Glacies, ei, f. g. ice, N. S. 5. d.
Gladius, ii, m. g. a ſword, N. S. 2. d.
Gloria, æ, f. g. glory, N. S. 1. d.
Gnarus, a, um, ſkilful, N. Adj.
Gradus, us, m. g. a ſtep, N. S. 4. d.
Gratia, æ, f. g. grace, N. S. 1. d.

H H

Habeo, es, ui, ere, itum, to have, V. A. 2. c.
Habeor, eris vel ere, to be had, V. P. 2. c.
Hector, oris, m. g. Hector, N. S. P. 3. d.
Hei, wo, Interj. of curſing.
Herus, ri, m. g. a Maſter, N. S. 2. d.
Heu, alas, Interj. of ſorrow.
Hic, hæc, hoc, this, Pron.
Hinc, hence, Adv. of place.
Homo, inis, c. 2. m. g. a man, N. S. 3. d.
Horatius, ii, m. g. Horace, N. S. P. 2. d.
Hoſtis, is, c. 2. m. g. an enemy, N. S. 3. d.
Hujuſmodi, invar. c. 3. of like ſort.
Humus, mi, f. g. the ground, N. S. 2. d.
Hyems, emis, f. g. the Winter, N. S. 3. d.

I I

Jaculum, li, n. g. a dart, N. S. 2. d.
Jaculo, as, avi, are, atum, to dart, V. A. 1. c.
Jamdudum, long ſince, Adv. of time.
Idoneus, a, um, fit, N. Adj.
Jejunus, a, um, faſting, N. Adj.
Ignarus, a, um, ignorant, N. Adj.
Ignis, is, m. g. fire, N. S. 3. d.
Ignoſco, is, novi, noſcere, notum, to pardon, V. A. 3. c.
Illi, illa, illud, that, Pron.

Imago, inis, f. g. an image, N. S. 3. d.
Impedio, is, ivi, ire, itum, to hinder, V. A. 4. c.
Imperator, oris, m. g. an Emperor, N. S. 3. d.
Imperium, ii, n. g. the rule, N. S. 2. d.
In, in, Prep.
Inanis, e, c. 3. void, N. Adj.
Incedo, is, cessi, ere, cessum, to go, V. A. 3. c.
Incertus, a, um, uncertain, N. Adj.
Incipio, is, cepi, ere, ceptum, to begin, V. N. 3. c.
Indigeo, es, ui, ere, to need, V. N. 1. c.
Indoctus, a, um, untaught, N. Adj.
Indoles, is, f. g. towardneſs, N. S. 3. d.
Infero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, to bring in, V. A. irreg.
Ingenium, ii, n. g. wit, N. S. 2. d.
Ingredior, eris vel ere, greſſus ſum, gredi, to enter in, V. D. 3. c.
Inimicus, ci, m. g. an enemy, N. S. 2. d.
Injuria, æ, f. g. an injury, N. S. 1. d.
Innocens, tis, c. 3. innocent, N. Adj.
Inops, opis, c. 3. poor, N. Adj.
Inſipiens, tis, c. 3. fooliſh, N. Adj.
Inſalutatus, a, um, unſaluted, Part.
Integer, gra, grum, upright, N. Adj.
Inter, between, Prep.
Intereſt, erat, fuit, &c. it concerneth, V. Imperſ.
Intervallum, li, n. g. a ſpace, N. S. 2. d.
Inviſus, a, um, hated, Part.
Johannes, nis, m. g. John, N. S. Pr. 3. d.
Ira, æ, f. g. anger, N. S. 1. d.
Is, ea, id, that, Pron.
Italia, æ, f. g. Italy, N. S. Pr. 1. d.
Jubeo, es, juſſi, bere, juſſum, to bid, V. A. 2. c.
Jucundus, a, um, pleaſant, N. Adj.
Judicium, ii, n. g. judgment, N. S. 2. d.
Julius, ii, m. g. Julius, N. S. Pr. 2. d.
Juxta, alike, Adv.

L L

Labor, oris, m. g. labour, N. S. 3. d.
Laboro, as, avi, are, atum, to labour, V. A. 1. c.
Lac, ctis, n. g. milk, N. S. 3. d.
Largior, iris vel ire, itus ſum, iri, to beſtow, V. A. 4. c.
Latus, a, um, broad, N. Adj.
Laudatus, a, um, praiſed, Part.
Laudor, aris vel are, laudatus ſum, ari, to be praiſed, V. P. 1. c.
Laus, dis, f. g. praiſe, N S 3. d.
Lectio, onis, f. g. a Leſſon, N. S. 3. d
Lego, is, legi, legere, lectum, to read, V. A. 3 d.
Legor, eris vel ere, lectus ſum, legi, to be read, V. P. 3. c.
Levo, as, avi, are, atum, to eaſe, V. A. 1. c.
Liber, bri, m. g. a Book, N. S. 2. d.
Licet, ebat, licuit, &c. it is lawful, V. Imperſ. 2 c.
Lis, litis, f. g. ſtrife, N S 3. d.
Litera, æ, f. g. a Letter, N. S. 1. d.
Literæ, arum, f. g an Epiſtle, N. S. 1. d.
Literarius, a, um, belonging to letters, N. Adj.
Locus, ci, m. g a place, N. S. 2. d.
Londinum, ni, n g. London, N. S 2. d.
Longe, far, Adv. of place.
Loquor, eris vel ere, quutus ſum, qui, to ſpeak, V. D. 3. c.
Luci, by day, Adv. of time.
Lucrum, i, n. g. gain, N. S. 2. d.
Ludificor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to mock, V. D. 1 c.
Ludus, di, m. g. a Play, N S. 2. d
Ludus literarius, a School, N. S. & Adj. 2. d.
Lutetia, æ, f g. Paris, N. S. P. 1. d.
Lux, cis, f. g. light, N. S. 3 d.

M M

Magiſter, ſtri, m. g, a Maſter, N. S. 2. d.
Magnus, a, um, great, N. Adj p.

Major, oris, c. 3. greater, N. Adj.
Maximus, a, um, the greateſt, N. Adj. S.
Malus, a, um, bad, N. Adj. P.
Pejor, us, worſe, N. Adj. C.
Peſſimus, a, um, the worſt, N. Adj. S.
Malum, i, n. g. evil, N. Adj. put Subſtantively.
Malo, vis, lui, malle, to be more willing, V. irreg. 3. c.
Mandens, tis, c. 3. eating, Part.
Maurus, i, a Moor, N. S. P. 2. d.
Meio, is, minxi, meire, mictum, to piſs, V. A. 3. c.
Melius, better, Adv. of quality.
Memini, iſti, it, to remember, *&c.* V. defective.
Memor, is, c. 3. mindful, N. Adj.
Mens, tis, f. g. a mind, N. S. 3. d.
Mentior, iris vel ire, to lie, V. D. 4. c.
Mercor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to buy, V. D. 1. c.
Metus, us, m. g. fear, N. S. 4. d.
Meus, a, um, my, Pron.
Militia, æ, f. g. warfare, N. S. 1. d.
Milito, as, avi, are, atum, to go to War, V. N. 1. c.
Mina, æ, f. g. a pound, N. S. 1. d.
Minus, leſs, Adv. of quality.
Miſer, a, um, wretched, N. Adj.
Miſereor, eris vel ere, ertus ſum, eri, to have pity, V. D. 2. c.
Miſeret, miſerebat, miſertum eſt vel miſeritum, &c. it pitieth, V. Impers. 2. c.
Miſereſcit, miſereſcebat, miſertum eſt vel miſeritum eſt, &c. it begins to pity, V. Impers. 3. c.
Mollis, e, c. 3. ſoft, N Adj. P.
Mollior, ius, c. 3. ſofter, N A. C.
Molliſſimus, a, um, ſofteſt, N. A. S.
Multum, i, n. g. much, N. Adj. put Subſtantively.
Multum, much, Adv. of quantity.
Multus, a, um, much, N. Adj.
Mula, æ, a Mule, N. S. 1. d.

Narro,

N N

Narro, as, avi, are, atum, to tell, V. A. 1. c.
Naſcor, eris vel ere, natus ſum, naſci, to be born, V. N. 3. c.
Natus, a, um, born, Part.
Natu, by birth, Abl. *ab hoc Natu*, Monopt.
Ne, leſt, Conjunct. Copul.
Nec, neither, Conjunct. Copul.
Negligentia, æ, f. g. negligence, N. S. 1. d.
Negligo, is, lexi, ligere, lectum, to neglect, V. A. 3. c.
Negotium, tii, n. g. buſineſs, N. S. 2. d.
Nemo, *Gen. caret*, *Dat. nemini*, *&c.* no body, N. S. 3. d.
Niſi, except, Conjunct.
Nobilitas, atis, f. g. nobleneſs, N. S. 3. d.
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling, V. irreg.
Non, not, Adv. of denying.
Nondum, not yet, Adv. of time.
Nonnullus, a, um, ſome, N. Adj.
Noſco, is, novi, noſcere, notum, to know, V. A. 3. c.
Noſter, ſtra, ſtrum, ours, Pron.
Nox, noctis, f. g. night, N. S. 3. d.
Nullus, a, um, none, N. Adj.
Nummus, mi, m. g. money, N. S. 2. d.
Nunc, now, Adv. of time.
Nuncius, ii, a meſſenger, N. S. 2. d.
Nunquam, never, Adv. of time.

O O

OB, for, Prep.
Oblatus, a, um, offered, Part.
Obliviſcor, eris vel ere, itus ſum, ſci, to forget, V. D. 3 c.
Obviam, on the way, Adv.

Occido, is, cidi, ere, cisum, to kill, V. A. 3. c.
Omnis, e, c. 3. all, N. Adj.
Onero, as, avi, are, atum, to load, V. A. 1. c.
Onus, eris, n. g. a burden, N. S. 3. d.
Opes, um, f. g. wealth, N. S. 3. d.
Oportet, oportebat, &c. it behoveth, V. Imp. 2. c.
Opus, eris, n. g. a work, N. S. 3. d.
Opus, n. g. need, N. S. indecl.
Orans, tis, c. 3. praying, Part.
Orator, oris, m. g. an Orator, N. S. 3. d.
Otiosus, a, um, idle, N. Adj.
Otium, ii, n. g. idleness, N. S. 2. d.
Oxonia, æ, f. g. Oxford, N. S. P. 1. d.

P P

Parco, is, peperci, & parsi, ere, to spare, V. N. 3. c.
Parcitur, ebatur, it is spared, V. Impers. 3. c.
Parens, tis, c. 2. a father or mother, N. S. 3. d.
Parisii, orum, m. g. Paris, N. S. Pl. 2. d.
Pars, partis, f. g. a part, N. S. 3. d.
Parvus, a, um, little, Adj.
Passer, eris, m. g. a sparrow, N. S. 3 d.
Pater, tris, m. g. a father, N. S. 3. d.
Patior, teris vel tere, passus sum, pati, to suffer, V. D. 3. c.
Paucus, a, um, few, N. Adj.
Paulus, a, um, little, N. Adj.
Pax, pacis, f. g. peace, N. S. 3. d.
Pectus, oris, n. g. the breast, N. S. 3. d.
Pecunia, æ, f. g. money, N. S. 1. d.
Pendor, eris vel ere, pensus sum, pendi, to be esteemed, V. P.
Percutio, is, cussi, cutere, cussum, to strike, V. A. 3. c.
Periclitor, aris vel are, atus sum, ari, to be in jeopardy, V. D. 1. c.
Periculum, li, n. g. danger, N. S. 2. d.

Peritus,

Peritus, a, um, expert, N. Adj.
Pertæſus, a, um, weary, Part.
Pes, pedis, m. g. a foot, N. S. 3. d.
Peto, is, ii, ivi, ere, itum, to deſire, V. A. 3. c.
Petor, eris vel ere, itus ſum, peti, to be deſired, V. P. 3. c.
Petrus, tri, m. g. Peter, N. S. P. 2. d.
Pignus, oris, n. g. a pledge, N. S. 3. d.
Pila, æ, f. g. a ball, N. S. 1. d.
Placeo, es, ui, ere, itum, to pleaſe, V. N. 2. c.
Plato, onis, m. g. Plato, N. S. P. 3. d.
Plenus, a, um, full, N. Adj.
Pœnitet, ebat, &c. it repenteth, V. Imp. 2. c.
Poeta, æ, m. g. a Poet, N. S. 1. d.
Pollex, icis, m. g. an inch, N. S. 3. d.
Poſitus, a, um, placed, Part.
Poſſum, potes, potui, poſſe, to may or can, V. irreg.
Potior, iris vel iri, itus ſum, iri, to enjoy, V. D. 4. c.
Poto, as, avi & potatus ſum, are, atum, to drink, V. N. 1. c.
Præceptor, oris, m. g. a Maſter, N. S. 3. d.
Præfero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum, to prefer, V. irreg.
Præſidium, ii, n. g. a ſafeguard, N. S. 2. d.
Prætereo, ĕo, ii vel ivi, ire, itum, to paſs by, V. N. 4. c.
Præteritus, a, um, paſſed by, Part.
Precor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to pray, V. D. 1. c.
Pridem, long ago, Adv.
Prior, us, c. 3. the former, N. Adj. C.
Primus, a, um, the firſt, N. Adj. S.
Primum, firſt, Adv.
Princeps, cipis, c. 2. a Prince, N. S. 3. d.
Probitas, atis, f. g. honeſty, N. S. 3. d.
Procedo, is, ceſſi, cedere, ceſſum, to go on, V. N. 3 c.
Procumbo, is, cubui, cumbere, cubitum, to lie down, V. N. 3. c.
Proficiſcor, eris vel eris, factus ſum, ſci, V. D. 3. c.
Promptus, a, um, ready, N. Adj.
Prope, near, Prep. p.

Propius,

Propius, nearer, Adj. c.
Proxime, next, Adj.
Proprius, *a*, *um*, proper, N. Adj.
Propter, for, Prep.
Pudet, *that*, 2. c. it aſhameth, V. Impers.
Puer, *eri*, m. g. a Boy, N. S. 2. d.
Pueritia, *æ*, f. g. childhood.
Purus, *a*, *um*, pure, N. Adj.
Puto, *as*, *avi*, *are*, *atum*, to think, V. A. 1. c.

Q Q

Qualis, *le*, c. 3. what like, N. Adj.
Quantus, *a*, *um*, how great, N. Adj.
Quam, as, Adv. of Compariſon.
Que, and, Conjunct.
Qui, *quæ*, *quod*, which, Pron.
Quidam, *quædam*, *quoddam*, ſome one, Pron.
Quis, *quæ*, *quod*, who, Pron.
Quiſquam, *quæquam*, *quicquam*, any one, Pron.
Quod, that, Conjunct.
Quoque, alſo, Conjunct.

R R

Rarus, *a*, *um*. ſeldom, N. Adj. p.
Rarior, *ius*, c. 3. more ſeldom, N. Adj. c.
Rariſſimus, *a*, *um*, very ſeldom, N. Adj. ſ.
Recipio, *is*, *cepi*, *cipere*, *ceptum*, to receive, V. A. 3. c.
Recordor, *aris vel are*, *atus ſum*, *ari*, to call to mind, V. D. 1. c.
Redimo, *is*, *emi*, *emere*, *emtum*, to redeem, V. A. 3. c.
Redintegratio, *onis*, f. g. a renewing, N. S. 3. d.
Refero, *ferris vel ferre*, *latus ſum*, *ferri*, to be brought back, V. P. Irreg.
Refert, *referebat*, *tulit*, *&c.* it mattereth, V. Imp. irreg.

Regina, æ, f. g. a Queen, N. S. 1. d.
Repetundarum, is, bribery, N. S. 1. d. dipt.
Res, rei, f. g. a thing, N. S. 5. d.
Reſpuo, is, ui, ere, utum. to refuſe, V, N. 3. c.
Reus, a, um, accuſed, N. Adj.
Revertor, eris vel ere, verſus ſum, verti, to return, V. P. 3. c.
Rex, regis, m. g. a King, N. S. 3. d.
Riſus, us, m. g. laughter, N. S. 4. d.
Robur, oris, n. g. an Oak, N. S. 3. d.
Rogo, as, avi, are, atum, to ask, V. A. 1. c.
Roma, æ, f. g. Rome, N. S. P. 1. d.
Romanus, a, um, Roman, N. Adj.
Rus, ruris, n. g. the Country, N. S. 3. d.

S S

Sæpe, often, Adv. of time.
Sævitia, æ, f. g. cruelty, N. S. 1. d.
Saluber, bris, bre, c. 3. wholſom, N. Adj. p.
Salubrior, us, c. 3. more wholſom, N. Adj. c.
Saluberrimus, a, um, very wholſom, N. A. ſ.
Salutor, aris vel are, atus ſum, ari, to be ſaluted, V. P. 1. c.
Sanctus, a, um, holy, N. Adj.
Sapio, is, ui & ivi, ere, pitum, to be wiſe, V. N. 3. c.
Satago, is, egi, agere, actum, to be buſie, V. N. 3. c.
Satis, enough, Adv. of quality.
Scribo, is, pſi, ere, ptum, to write, V. A. 3. c.
Scelus, eris, n. g. wickedneſs, N. S. 3. d.
Scio, is, ſcivi, ſcire, ſcitum, to know, V. A. 4. c.
Securus, a, um, careleſs, N. Adj.
Sed, but, Conjunct.
Sententia, æ, f. g. a ſaying, N. S. 1. d.
Sentio, is, ſi, ire, ſum, to perceive, V. A. 4. c.
Sexaginta, c. 3. threeſcore, N. Adj. inv. Plur.
Siniſter, ſtra, ſtrum, the left, Adj.

Simi-

Similis, le, like, N. Adj.
Similiter, like, Adv. of quality.
Somnio, as, avi, are, atum, to dream, V. N. 1. c.
Somnus, ni, m. g. ſleep, N. S. 2. d.
Surdidus, a, um, baſe, N. Adj. p.
Surdidior, ius, more baſe, more baſe, N. Adj. C.
Surdidiſſimus, a, am, moſt baſe, N. Adj. S.
Spectio, as, avi, are, atum, to behold, V. A. 1. c.
Statuo, is, ui, ere, utum, to appoint, V. A. 3. c.
Stans, tis, c. 3. ſtanding, Part.
Sterto, is, ui, ere, to ſnort, V. A. 3. d.
Stomachus, chi, m. g. the ſtomach, N. S. 2. d.
Stirps, pis, f. g. a ſtock, N. S. 3. d.
Studeo, es, ui, ere, itum, to ſtudy, V. N. 2. c.
Studetur, ebatur, itum eſt, &c. V. Imperſ.
Studium, ii, n. g. ſtudy, N. S 2. d.
Stultus, a, um, fooliſh, N. Adj. ſ.
Sublevo, as, avi, are, atum, to help, V. A. 1. c.
Subtrabo, is, traxi, ere, tractum, to withdraw, V. A. 3 c.
Sui, ſibi, of himſelf, Pron.
Sum, es, fui, eſſe, to be, V. N. irreg.
Supero, as, avi, are, atum, to overcome, V. A. 1. c.
Superſum, eſt, fui, eſſe, to be over and above, V. N. irreg.
Supinus, a, um, careleſs, N. Adj.
Supplex, plicis, c. 3. ſuppliant, N. Adj.
Supra, above, Prep.
Superior, us, c. 3. higher, N. Adj. C.
Supremus, a, um, vel ſummus, a, um, the higheſt, N. Adj. ſ.
Surgo, is, rexi, ere, rectum, to riſe, V. N. 3. c.
Suus, a, um, his, Pron.

T T

Taceo, es, ui, ere, itum, to hold ones peace, V. N. 3. c.
Tædet, ebat, &c. it irketh, V. Imperſ.

Talis,

Talis, le, ſuch, N. Adj.
Tantus, a, um, ſo great, N. Adj.
Templum, li, n g. time, N. S. 2. d.
Tempori, in time, Adv.
Tempus, oris, n. g. time, N. S. 3. d.
Teneo, es, ui, ere, tentum, to hold, V. A. 2. c.
Thymus, mi, m. g. Thyme, N. S. 2. d.
Totus, a, um, whole, N. Adj.
Tres, tria, c. 3. Pl. three, Adj.
Tu, tui, thou, Pron.
Tuipſi, tuiipſius, thou thy ſelf, Pron.
Tunc, then, Adv.
Turris, is, f. g. a Tower, N. S. 3. d.
Turpis, e, c. 3. filthy, Adj.
Tutus, a, um, ſafe, N. Adj.
Tuus, a, um, thine, Pron.

V V

Vacuus, a, um, void, N. Adj.
Valeo, es, ui, ere, to be able, V. N. 2. c.
Ubique, every where, Adv.
Vendo, is, didi, ere, to ſell, V. A. 3. c.
Venio, is, veni, ventum, to come, V. N. 4. c.
Vereor, eris vel ere, veritus ſum, vereri, to be afraid, V. D. 2. c.
Verto, is, ti, ere, verſum, V. A. 3. c.
Veſperi, in the evening, Adv.
Veſter, ſtra, ſtrum, yours, Pron.
Veſtis, is, f. g. a garment, N. S. 3. d.
Vicinus, ni, m. g. a neighbour, N S. 2. d.
Video, is, di, ere, viſum, to ſee, V. A. 3. c.
Vigilo, as, avi, are, atum, to watch, V. N. 2. c.
Vigilans, tis, c. 3. watching, Part.
Viginti, c. 3. Pl. twenty, N. indecl.
Vinum, ni, n g. wine, N. S. 2. d.

Vinco,

Vinco, cis, vici, vincere, victum, to overcome, V. A. c. 3.
Vir, viri, m. g. a man, N. S. 2. d.
Virgilius, ii, m. g. Virgil, N. S. P. 2. d.
Virtus, virtutis, f. g. virtue, N. S. 3. d.
Vis, vis, f. g. force, N. S. 3. d.
Viſo, is, ſi, ſere, ſum, to viſit, V. N. 3. c.
Vita, æ, f. g. life, N. S. 1. d.
Vitium, tii, n. g. vice, N. S. 2. d.
Vivo, is, ixi, ere, ctum, to live, V. N. 3. c.
Unus, a, um, one, N. Adj.
Vocor, aris vel ari, atus ſum, ari, to be called, V. P. 1. c.
Volo, vis, volui, velle, to will, V. N. 3. c. irreg.
Voluptas, atis, f. g. pleaſure, N. S. 3. d.
Votum, ti, n. g. deſire, N. S. 2. d.
Urbs, bis, f. g. a City, N. S. 3. d.
Uſus, us, m. g. uſe, N. S. 4. d.
Ut, that, Conjunct.
Uter, a, um, whether, N. Adj.
Utilis, le, c. 3. profitable, N. Adj.
Utor, eris vel ere, uſus ſum, uti, to uſe, V. D. 3. c.
Utrum, whether, Adv.

X X

Xenophon, tis, m. g. Xenophon, N. S. P. 3. d.

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 70
MAR

Hool's Accidence and Terminations.